The Oxidation of L-Tryptophan in Biology by Human Heme Dioxygenases

Thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Leicester

by

Sara A. Rafice B.Sc. (Hons)

Department of Chemistry Faculty of Science University of Leicester

December 2009
STATEMENT

Unless otherwise acknowledged, the experimental work described in this thesis has been carried out by the author in the Henry Wellcome Laboratories for Structural Biology, at the University of Leicester between September 2006 and December 2009. The work has not been submitted, and is not presently being submitted for any other degree at this or any other university.

Signed:  Date:

Department of Chemistry
University of Leicester
University Road
Leicester, LE1 7RH
UK
With appreciation...

To the Rafice Family;
Mum, Dad, Syed;
To the Shaw family;
James, Pat, Alan;

for their love and support.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Raven Group

- I would like to thank my supervisor Prof. E. L. Raven for her guidance, support and help throughout the three years. Emma chose me for the TDO project, which has been very interesting leading edge work and I feel that my project has contributed to science and provided vital information for the study of some human diseases.

- Andrea Gumiero and Dr. Igor Efimov are my good friends whom I have shared hours of lab time with. I could not have made it through without them and it was also enjoyable to learn some Russian and Italian and spend many evenings eating wonderful foods (Picture left to right: Me, Igor and Andrea). Thank you to Dr. Clive Metcalfe and Phillip Raynor for your friendship and advice.
EPR Team

- A special thank you to Dr. Harriet Steward, Dr. Myles Cheeseman (UEA), Dr. Gerry Griffith and Mindy for advising, running and analysing my EPR work. Thank you to my friend Harriet for also giving me guidance on heme proteins!

Collaborations

- We collaborate with the crystallography lab, thank you to Dr. Peter Moody and Dr. Paul Elliot for your patience, we succeeded in growing IDO crystals!
- Thank you to Dr. Wei-Cheng Huang for all the discussions about cytochrome P450s and for your thoughts in general about heme containing enzymes.
- Thanks to our Edinburgh collaborators George Pantouris (my inhibition studies saviour), Dr. Sarah Thackray, Dr. Chris Mowat and Prof. Steve Chapman. I will miss our chats and best of luck in answering the huge number of dioxygenase questions.

Internal Services (University of Leicester)

- I spent a good deal of my PhD at The Protein Nucleic Acid Chemistry Laboratory (PNACL) with Dr. Sharad Mistry, Dr. Andrew Bottrill, Shairbanu Ibrahim and Joan Sutherland to work out whether I had the correct protein using MALDI and the correct DNA using sequencing, thanks for your help.
- Thank you to Dr. Xiaowen Yang and Andrew Prescott at the Protein and Expression Laboratory (PROTEX) for doing my mutagenesis, it saved me a lot of precious time.
- Thank you to the Biochemistry Departmental Services Office staff Barbara Birch, Jeff Morant, Dawn Goodey and Ayca Westgate for making my life easier especially when I was ordering supplies such as liquid helium and sending packages with dry ice.
- Thank you to the Chemistry Administration staff Phillip Acton, Saiful Choudhury, Ann Crane, Vicky Orson-Wright, Justin Shepard and Julie Spence for solving all my other problems!

Funding bodies

- Thank you finally to the EPSRC and the University of Leicester for funding.
ABSTRACT

THE OXIDATION OF L-TRYPTOPHAN BY HUMAN HEME DIOXYGENASES

SARA A. RAFICE

Tryptophan is an essential amino acid, which is catabolised via the kynurenine pathway leading to the formation of NAD. The initial and rate-limiting step of the kynurenine pathway is controlled by two hemoproteins called tryptophan 2,3-dioxygenase (TDO) and indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO), which oxidise tryptophan to form $N$-formyl-kynurenine.

A bacterial expression system for hTDO was characterised in Chapter 2. Kinetic, spectroscopic and redox analyses determined that significant differences exist. It was found that hTDO does not form a stable ferrous-oxy complex and that the ferric form of the enzyme was catalytically active. In addition hTDO does not discriminate against substrate binding to the ferric derivative.

Site-directed mutagenesis of several active site residues and the role of each residue on substrate binding and in catalysis was examined in Chapter 3. The H76 residue was found to be involved in substrate binding. The phenylalanine variants of TDO showed that the hydrophobicity in the active site was essential for catalytic activity. Furthermore, the data showed that F72 is an important substrate binding residue. The highly conserved arginine residue was deemed to be an essential catalytic residue involved in substrate binding. The implications of these findings are discussed in terms of the current understanding of dioxygenase catalysis.

In Chapter 4, it was shown that 1-methyl-tryptophan was a substrate for wild type IDO and variants of TDO and IDO, which is contrary to previous findings in dioxygenase literature. No activity was observed for wild type hTDO. Previous crystallographic studies and modelling in combination with kinetic, spectroscopic and redox analyses indicated that the distal histidine in the TDO active site causes steric clashes with 1-methyl-L-tryptophan. This information indicated exclusion of the deprotonation of the indole N$_1$ mechanism, and an alternative reaction mechanism was presented.

A new expression system for IDO with a cleavable hexahistidyl tag was constructed in Chapter 5. The analyses indicated that the recombinant protein had the same characteristics as all other mammalian IDOs and that diffraction quality crystals can be grown from the system. Crystal structures of IDO are required to further the understanding of substrate binding and the catalytic mechanism.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Statement i  
Dedication ii  
Acknowledgements iii  
Abstract v  
Table of Contents vi  
Abbreviations xi  
List of Figures xiv  
List of Tables xvii  
List of Schemes xviii

## CHAPTER 1 Introduction  
1.1 The Chemical Properties of Dioxygen 2  
1.2 Oxygen Activation by Metal Ions 3  
1.3 Heme Prosthetic Group 4  
1.4 Biological Function of Heme Proteins 5  
1.5 Oxygenases 5  
1.6 TDO and IDO Oxidation Reaction 6  
1.7 Discovery of TDO and IDO 7  
1.8 Expression Systems for the Dioxygenases 8  
1.9 Tryptophan Metabolism by the Kynurenine Pathway 9  
1.10 Involvement of TDO and IDO in Pathophysiological and Physiological Processes 13  
1.11 Properties of TDO and IDO 14  
1.12 Sequence Alignment of the Dioxygenases 15  
1.13 TDO and IDO Crystal Structures 17  
1.14 TDO and IDO Active Site 21  
1.15 Heme-Iron Coordination Structures 24  
1.16 Catalytic Activity 25  
1.17 TDO and IDO Inhibition 25  
1.18 Ternary Complex of TDO/IDO with O₂ and L-Tryptophan 27  
1.19 Proposed Reaction Mechanisms 28  
1.20 Unanswered Questions 31  
1.21 Aims 32  
1.22 References 33
### CHAPTER 2 Characterisation of Human TDO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>Cloning of hTDO</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Expression and Purification of rhTDO</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>Electronic Absorption Spectroscopy</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>EPR Spectroscopy</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>Binding of Non-Catalytic Ligands</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>Binding of Cyanide and L-Tryptophan to Ferric TDO</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>Steady-state Oxidation of L-Tryptophan and Other Tryptophan Analogues</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>Oxidation of L-Tryptophan by Ferric TDO</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>Binding of O₂ and CO to ferrous rhTDO</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10</td>
<td>Redox Potentiometry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.11</td>
<td>TDO Crystal Screens</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.12</td>
<td>Discussion</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.13</td>
<td>References</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAPTER 3 Investigation of Active-Site Interactions in TDO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Mutagenesis</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>Expression and Purification</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>Electronic Absorption Spectroscopy</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>EPR Spectroscopy</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>Binding of Non-Catalytic Ligands</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>Binding of Cyanide and L-Tryptophan to Ferric rhTDO</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>Binding of O₂ and CO Ferrous TDO Variants</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>Steady-state Oxidation of L-Tryptophan and Other Tryptophan Analogues</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>Redox Potentiometry</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.10</td>
<td>Discussion</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.11</td>
<td>References</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 4 Reassessment of the Heme Mechanism 108
4.1 Preparation of Materials and Enzymes 110
4.2 Oxidation of 1-Methyl-L-Tryptophan by TDO and the H76S variant of rhTDO 110
4.3 LC-MS Analysis of the Reaction Products Catalysed by H76S 111
4.4 Steady-state Oxidation of 1-Methyl-L-Tryptophan 113
4.5 Inhibition Analysis for 1-Methyl-L-Tryptophan 115
4.6 Redox Potentiometry 117
4.7 Discussion 119
4.8 References 127

CHAPTER 5 Characterisation of a Cleavable Hexahistidyl Tag Expression System for Human IDO 131
5.1 Construct of rhIDO 135
5.2 Expression and Purification of rhIDO 136
5.3 Electronic Absorption Spectra of rhIDO 138
5.4 Binding of Non-Catalytic Ligands 141
5.5 Substrate Binding 142
5.6 Steady-state Oxidation of L-Tryptophan 144
5.7 Redox Potentiometry 145
5.8 Crystallography 147
5.9 Discussion 150
5.11 References 153

CHAPTER 6 The Past, Present and Future of the Human Heme Dioxygenases 156
6.1 Human TDO 157
6.2 The Subunit Structure of TDO 158
6.3 The Presence and Role of a Distal Histidine in TDO and IDO 159
6.4 How Many Binding Sites Do the Dioxygenases Have? 161
6.5 What is the Cause of the Substrate-Inhibition Behaviour Observed in IDO 163
6.6 What is the Substrate Binding Order? 165
6.7 The Substrate 1-Methyl-L-Tryptophan and Dioxygenase Reaction Mechanisms 168
6.8 References 170
# CHAPTER 7 Experimental

7.1 Materials and Stock solutions 175
7.2 Recombinant DNA techniques 176
    7.2.1 Oligonucleotides 176
    7.2.2 DNA sequencing 178
    7.2.3 Isolation of DNA 179
    7.2.4 Agarose Gel Electrophoresis 180
    7.2.5 Qiaquick® gel extraction kit 180
    7.2.6 Transformation of DNA into Competent *E.coli* Cells 181
    7.2.7 Glycerol Stocks 181
7.3 Protein Expression of rhTDO and variants 182
    7.3.1 Expression of rhIDO 183
7.4 Isolation and Purification of rhIDO, rhTDO and variants 183
    7.4.1 Preparation of cell free extract 183
    7.4.2 Immobilised Metal Ion Affinity Chromatography purification: with an imidazole gradient 184
    7.4.3 Immobilised Metal Ion Affinity Chromatography eluting with EDTA 186
    7.4.4 Purification by Hexahisitidyl Tag Removal for rhTDO in pLEICS5 and rhIDO 186
    7.4.5 Purification of the Proteins rhTDO and rhIDO by FPLC with a Gel Filtration Column 187
    7.4.6 Reconstitution of rhTDO and variants 189
    7.4.7 SDS-PAGE 190
    7.4.8 Peptide Mass Fingerprinting 190
7.5 Spectroscopic and Analytical Techniques 191
    7.5.1 EPR 191
    7.5.2 UV-visible Spectroscopy 191
    7.5.3 Determination of Absorption Coefficients 192
    7.5.4 Ligand-bound Derivative Spectra 193
    7.5.5 Ligand-binding Equilibria 193
    7.5.6 Steady-State Kinetics 195
    7.5.7 Tryptophan Concentration 196
    7.5.8 Inhibition Studies 196
    7.5.9 Redox Potentiometry 199
7.6 Crystallisation 200
    7.6.1 Screening Conditions 200
7.7 References 205
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appendix I</th>
<th>Buffers and Media</th>
<th>xix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appendix II</td>
<td>Sequencing</td>
<td>xxii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix III</td>
<td>Peptide Mass Fingerprint</td>
<td>xxvi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix IV</td>
<td>Absorption Coefficients</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix V</td>
<td>Crystal Screen Formulations</td>
<td>xxxi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix VI</td>
<td>Supplementary Information</td>
<td>xl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ABBREVIATIONS

Amino Acids are abbreviated according to the three-letter codes recommended by the I.U.P.A.C Joint Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature (1985).

ENZYMES

hTDO Human tryptophan 2,3-dioxygenase
rhTDO Recombinant human tryptophan 2,3-dioxygenase
xcTDO *Xanthomonas campestris* tryptophan 2,3-dioxygenase
hIDO Human indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase
rhIDO Recombinant human indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase
Mb Myoglobin
Hb Hemoglobin
DNase Deoxyribonuclease
BSA Bovine serum albumin
TEV Tobacco Etch Virus protease

CHEMICALS

L-Trp L-Tryptophan
1-L-ME-TRP 1- L-Methyl-Tryptophan
Amp Ampicillin
dNTPs Deoxynucleotide triphosphates
DTT Dithiothreitol
EDTA Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
IPTG Isopropyl-β-D-thiogalactopyranoside
Kan Kanamycin
NBC Nile blue chloride
PEG Polyethylene Glycol
PIM 4 Phenolimidazole
PMSF Phenylmethylsulphonyl fluoride
SDS Sodium dodecyl sulphate
Tris Trizma base (tri(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane)
TECHNIQUES

EPR       Electron paramagnetic resonance
FPLC      Fast protein liquid chromatography
PCR       Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis
R_z       Reinheitzahl
SDS-PAGE  Sodium dodecyl sulphate - polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis
UV        Ultra violet

AMINO ACIDS

Ala   A     Alanine
Asn   N     Asparagine
Asp   D     Aspartic Acid
Arg   R     Arginine
Cys   C     Cysteine
Glu   E     Glutamic Acid
Gln   Q     Glutamine
Gly   G     Glycine
His   H     Histidine
Met   M     Methionine
Pro   P     Proline
Ser   S     Serine
Thr   T     Threonine
Tyr   Y     Tyrosine
Lys   K     Lysine
Leu   L     Leucine
Ile   I     Isoleucine
Phe   F     Phenylalanine
Trp   W     Tryptophan
Val   V     Valine
ABBREVIATIONS

UNITS/SYMBOLS

A  Absorption
ε  Absorption coefficient
Å  Angström (1Å = 10^{-10} m)
bp  Base pairs
°C  degrees Celsius
g  Grams
h  Hour
kb  Kilobases
kDa  Kilo Daltons
l  Litres
mV  milliVolts
min  Minutes
M  Molar
OD  Optical density
rpm  Revolutions per minute
s  Seconds
v/v  Volume to volume
λ  Wavelength
w/v  Weight per volume

OTHER

cDNA  Complementary deoxyribonucleic acid
CT band  Charge transfer band
DNA  Deoxyribonucleic acid
E. coli  Escherichia coli
I.U.P.A.C  International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry
NAD  Nicotine adenine dinucleotide
PDB  Protein data bank
PNACL  Protein and Nucleic Acid Chemistry Laboratory
LIST OF FIGURES

CHAPTER 1
1.1 Molecular orbital diagrams for triplet and singlet oxygen
1.2 Iron protoporphyrin IX and the coordination sites
1.3 The first page of the discovery of TDO paper released in 1936
1.4 Sequence alignment of human and X. campestris TDO and hIDO
1.5 Crystal structure of X. campestris TDO
1.6 Crystal structure of hIDO
1.7 Comparison of the X. campestris TDO and IDO heme binding site
1.8 X. campestris TDO crystal structures showing arginine in an open and closed conformation
1.9 Structures of dioxygenase substrates
1.10 Structures of dioxygenase inhibitors
1.11 Crystal structure of horse heart myoglobin

CHAPTER 2
2.1 Nucleic Acid Sequence of hTDO
2.2 The expression vector pET28a
2.3 SDS gel of rhTDO
2.4 Electronic absorption spectrum of rhTDO
2.5 EPR spectra of rhTDO
2.6 Absorption spectra of ferric anionic ligand-bound derivatives of rhTDO
2.7 Reaction of ferric rhTDO with cyanide
2.8 Reaction of ferric rhTDO with L-tryptophan
2.9 Steady-state oxidation of L-tryptophan by rhTDO
2.10 Oxidation of L-tryptophan by ferric rhTDO in an aerobic environment
2.11 Oxidation of L-tryptophan by ferric rhTDO in an anaerobic environment
2.12 Electronic absorption spectra of ferrous derivatives of rhTDO
2.13 Redox Potentiometry of rhTDO
2.14 TDO crystals

CHAPTER 3
3.1 Sequence alignment of several TDOs and hIDO
3.2 Overlaid crystal structures of the active sites of X. campestris TDO and hIDO
3.3 Crystal structure of the hydrogen bond between histidine and substrate
3.4 Crystal structures of hydrophobic phenylalanine and tyrosine residues in the active sites of X. campestris TDO and hIDO
3.5 Crystal structures of ferric and ferrous *X. campestris* TDO
3.6 The expression vectors pET28a and pLEICS5
3.7 SDS gel showing wild type TDO and the variants
3.8 UV-visible spectra of ferric and ferrous wild type TDO and the variants
3.9 EPR spectra of two rhTDO variants as a representation for all variants
3.10 Representative data set for the absorption spectra of ferric anionic ligand-bound derivatives of the rhTDO variant F140Y
3.11 Representative data set for the determination of $K_D$ for binding of cyanide to ferric F140A
3.12 Representative data set for the determination of $K_D$ for binding of L-tryptophan to the ferric variant H76A of rhTDO
3.13 Representative electronic absorption spectra of the ferrous R144A variant of rhTDO
3.14 A representative data set for the steady-state oxidation of L-tryptophan by the F140A
3.15 Redox potentiometry of the H76A variant of rhTDO in the absence and presence of L-tryptophan

**CHAPTER 4**
4.1 Oxidation of L-tryptophan by the rhTDO variant H76S
4.2 LC-MS analysis of product obtained on reaction of H76S with L-tryptophan, 1-methyl-L-tryptophan and rhTDO with L-tryptophan
4.3 Steady-state oxidation of L-tryptophan and 1-methyl-L-tryptophan
4.4 Inhibition plots for determining the $K_i$ and characterisation of the inhibitor 1-methyl-L-tryptophan
4.5 Redox potentiometry of rhTDO in the absence and presence of either L-tryptophan or 1-methyl-L-tryptophan
4.6 pH-dependent properties of L-tryptophan
4.7 Crystal structures of *X. campestris* TDO in complex with L-tryptophan and *X. campestris* TDO and hIDO modeled with 1-methyl-L-tryptophan

**CHAPTER 5**
5.1 Crystal structure of hIDO
5.2 Vector maps of pQE30-IDO and pET151/d TOPO-IDO
5.3 An FPLC trace from a gel filtration column and a 12 % SDS gel showing eluted fractions
5.4 UV-visible spectra of ferric and ferrous rhIDO
5.5 UV-visible spectra of ferrous, ferrous-oxy and ferric rhIDO in the absence and presence of substrate
5.6 UV-visible spectra of ferric anionic ligand-bound derivatives of rhIDO
5.7 Representative data set for the determination of $K_D$ for binding of cyanide to rhIDO
5.8 Representative data set for the determination of $K_D$ for binding of tryptophan to rhIDO
5.9 Steady-state for oxidation of L-tryptophan by rhIDO
5.10 Redox potentiometry of rhIDO
5.11 Pictures of the successful nano crystal growth from the Emerald Cryo kit I and II
5.12 rhIDO diffracting crystals

CHAPTER 6
6.1 *X. campestris* TDO crystal structure of the tetramer
6.2 Comparison of the *X. campestris* TDO and hIDO crystal structures of the active sites
6.3 Michaelis-Menten plot of hIDO showing substrate-inhibition with L-tryptophan
6.4 An illustration of redox potentials for cytochrome P450s, dioxygenases and reductases for both enzymes

CHAPTER 7
7.1 Stages during protein expression
7.2 rhTDO bound to the Ni-NTA column
7.3 FPLC trace of TDO eluted from a Ni-NTA column on the FPLC by an imidazole gradient
7.4 Purification using EDTA
7.5 FPLC system
7.6 FPLC trace of rhIDO eluted from a gel filtration column
7.7 An adapted cuvette for anaerobic measurements
7.8 Plots for determining inhibition constants and types of inhibition
7.9 Crystal screening robots
7.10 A self contained plate storage hotel and imaging robot
7.11 A X-ray generator
LIST OF TABLES

CHAPTER 1
1.1 Expression systems for a number of species of dioxygenase enzymes
1.2 Comparison of TDO and IDO

CHAPTER 2
2.1 Absorption maxima for various ferric and ferrous derivatives of rhTDO
2.2 Steady-state kinetic data for oxidation of L-tryptophan and other substrate analogues by rhTDO
2.3 Fe^{2+}/Fe^{3+} Reduction potentials obtained for various TDOs

CHAPTER 3
3.1 Dioxygenases which contain similar active site residues
3.2 Absorption maxima for various ferric and ferrous derivatives of rhTDO and variants
3.3 Thermodynamic parameters for the binding of cyanide and L-tryptophan to ferric rhTDO and the variants
3.4 Steady-state kinetic data for oxidation of L-tryptophan by rhTDO and variants
3.5 Fe^{2+}/Fe^{3+} Reduction potentials obtained for rhTDO and the variants

CHAPTER 4
4.1 Steady-state data and inhibition data for L-tryptophan and 1-methyl-L-tryptophan
4.2 Fe^{2+}/Fe^{3+} reduction potentials obtained for rhTDO and the variant H76S

CHAPTER 5
5.1 Absorption maxima for various ferric and ferrous derivatives of rhTDO
5.2 Binding of cyanide and L-tryptophan to ferric rhIDO
5.3 Steady-state kinetic data for oxidation of L-tryptophan by rhIDO
5.4 Redox potentiometry values in the absence and presence of the substrate L-tryptophan for several expressed human IDO enzymes

CHAPTER 6
6.1 Substrate binding order to ferrous enzyme to form the ternary complex
LIST OF SCHEMES

CHAPTER 1
1.1 Reaction catalysed by TDO and IDO
1.2 Two metabolic routes of tryptophan metabolism from the kynurenine pathway
1.3 The kynurenine pathway
1.4 Proposed catalytic reaction cycles for TDO and IDO
1.5 Two proposed mechanisms for the formation of the substrate L-tryptophan

CHAPTER 2
2.1 Reaction catalysed by TDO and IDO
2.2 Structures of tryptophan derivatives used in steady-state experiments

CHAPTER 3
3.1 Reaction catalysed by TDO and IDO
3.2 Structures of L-tryptophan derivatives used in steady-state experiments

CHAPTER 4
4.1 Reaction catalysed by TDO and IDO
4.2 Mechanisms for oxidation of L-tryptophan
4.3 Proposal of a new mechanism for the initial catalytic step for product formation
4.4 Direct electrophilic addition to the C2 or the C3 position on the indole ring
4.5 The catalytic cycle of a peroxidase
4.6 Proposed ferryl-based dioxygenase mechanism

CHAPTER 5
5.1 Reaction catalysed by IDO and TDO

CHAPTER 6
6.1 Schematic illustration of the reaction mechanism dependent on the number of binding sites
6.2 Substrate binding order for formation of the ternary complex
This chapter provides an introduction to the area of hemoproteins, in particular the dioxygenase enzymes tryptophan 2,3-dioxygenase (TDO) and indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO).
1.1 The Chemical Properties of Dioxygen

Oxygen is the third most abundant element in the universe after hydrogen and helium and was discovered in the 1770s (1, 2). Most living organisms such as animals and fish utilise oxygen by respiration to survive, others produce oxygen, called photoautotrophs such as photosynthetic plants, algae and some bacteria. All main types of structural molecules in living organisms such as carbohydrates, fats and proteins contain atoms of oxygen. Respiration involves cleavage of dioxygen, (dioxygen is two atoms of oxygen joined by a double bond and constitutes 20.9 % of the volume of air (3)), which is an energetically favourable process.

Dioxygen has a triplet ground state configuration and is fairly unreactive at typical pressure and temperature. The electron configuration of dioxygen is a diradical with two unpaired electrons which are in the degenerate orbitals $\pi_{2p_x}$, which is favoured over singlet $^1\text{O}_2$ (Figure 1.1) (4).

\[
\begin{align*}
\sigma^*_{2pz} & \quad ^3\text{O}_2 & \quad ^1\text{O}_2 & \quad ^1\text{O}_2 \\
\pi^*_{2px,y} & \quad \uparrow \quad \downarrow & \quad \uparrow \quad \downarrow & \quad \uparrow \quad \downarrow \\
\pi_{2px,y} & \quad \uparrow \quad \downarrow & \quad \uparrow \quad \downarrow & \quad \uparrow \quad \downarrow \\
\sigma_{2pz} & \quad \uparrow \quad \downarrow & \quad \uparrow \quad \downarrow & \quad \uparrow \quad \downarrow 
\end{align*}
\]

Figure 1.1 Molecular orbital diagram for triplet dioxygen $^3\text{O}_2$ and singlet oxygen $^1\text{O}_2$.

Although dioxygen has a triplet ground state, essentially all stable organic compounds are singlets, whereby all of their electrons are paired. Direct reactions of dioxygen with singlet organic reagents typically require high energy formation and therefore are rare apart from when triplet dioxygen reacts with organic radicals ($R^\cdot$), to form a stable radical intermediate (Equation 1.1).
Another way to overcome the high kinetic barrier inherent to the reactions of triplet O$_2$ is to utilise a transition metal ion such as iron or copper as the cofactor in enzymes that carry out biological oxidations. Transition metals in the appropriate oxidation states are able to react readily with triplet O$_2$ to form dioxygen adducts that can participate in reaction pathways leading to either oxidation or the incorporation of oxygen atoms into organic substrates (5).

1.2 Oxygen Activation by Metal Ions

The use of transition metals for transport, activation and reduction of dioxygen is because most transition metals contain unpaired electrons, which allow reactions with triplet dioxygen. Secondly, transition metals have many shells of electrons, which allow for spin transitions apart from the first row of transition metals. Finally, transition metals often have several excited states with unpaired electrons close in energy to the ground state, which can be used to improve the likelihood of spin transition (6).

Transition metal ions, containing 3$d$ orbital unpaired electrons, can use three methods to activate dioxygen (7). Firstly, upon addition of dioxygen to a transition metal ion containing unpaired 3$d$ orbital electrons, the unpaired electrons in the dioxygen $\pi^*$ orbitals are able to overlap with those on the metal ion (8). The reaction of such a transition metal-dioxygen with a singlet organic reagent is then allowed, provided that the overall number of unpaired electrons in the complex remains constant. Secondly the transition metals found in metallo-enzymes that activate dioxygen have two consecutive oxidation states (e.g. Fe$^{II}$/Fe$^{III}$, Cu$^{I}$/Cu$^{II}$), therefore the metal centre is able to carry out single electron transfer to the bound dioxygen. The triplet oxygen ground state can accept a single electron to form superoxide, which is one possible route for oxygen activation. Superoxide can then participate in a variety of 1- or 2-electron chemical reactions (9, 10). Finally, reaction of dioxygen via radical mechanisms is a possibility and has been proposed.
for some non-heme dioxygenases, whereby a bound intermediate, which is a substrate radical can attack dioxygen to form a stable radical (7, 11)

1.3 Heme Prosthetic Group

Iron protoporphyrin IX, also known as heme, is a metal complex present in a variety of proteins in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. It is an iron-containing macrocycle that has a tetra-pyrrole structure connected by methene bridges (positions α, β, γ and δ) producing a square planar structure and contains eight side chains: four methyl (positions 1, 3, 5 and 8), two vinyl (positions 2 and 4) and two propionate (positions 6 and 7) (Figure 1.2A).

**Figure 1.2** (A) Iron protoporphyrin IX contains eight side chains labelled 1 - 8 and four methene bridges labelled α, β, γ and δ. (B) The crystal structure of a subunit of human haemoglobin showing the distal and proximal sites above and below the heme plane respectively (red), occupied by histidine residues (cyan).

Iron protoporphyrin IX has iron (3+) at the centre, which has up to six coordination sites, the fifth and sixth axial bonds are termed the proximal and distal coordination sites (Figure 1.2B). There is variation between the axial ligands in heme proteins,
however in the majority of cases the proximal ligand is a histidine. There is also variation in the oxidation state of iron, in some heme-containing proteins the iron can be either ferrous (Fe$^{2+}$) or ferric (Fe$^{3+}$) but in some cases such as peroxidase and cytochrome P450 enzymes the iron can also be ferryl (Fe$^{4+}$) (12-16).

1.4 Biological Function of Heme Proteins

Hemoproteins have a wide range of functions in eukaryotes, such as oxygen transport and storage, catalysis and active membrane transport/electron transfer. The biological function is determined by the sequence of amino acids forming the polypeptide chain and by the distal and proximal ligands to the heme, altering the ability for oxidation and reduction of the iron.

The primary dioxygen storage and transport proteins in humans are myoglobin and hemoglobin, which both have strongly bound proximal histidine residues coordinating to the iron (17, 18). Dioxygen is able to reversibly bind the protein weakly at the distal site. Peroxidases are hemoproteins for redox catalysis reactions, such as the monomeric protein cytochrome c peroxidase, which catalyses the production of hydrogen peroxide to water and has a proximal histidine coordinating to iron (19). Some of the heme containing cytochrome family, such as the cytochrome P450s are involved in the transfer of electrons due to their ability to rapidly convert between Fe$^{3+}$ and Fe$^{2+}$ oxidation states.

1.5 Oxygenases

Molecular oxygen serves two biological purposes for aerobic life. Firstly, it acts as the proton terminal acceptor for biological oxidation, whereby a single oxygen molecule is reduced to water, superoxide anion or hydrogen peroxide e.g., by cytochrome oxidase, which catalyses the transfer of electrons from cytochrome c to molecular oxygen, in the respiratory chain. Secondly, it is a biosynthetic agent whereby oxygen is incorporated into dietary nutrients such as amino acids to produce biologically active compounds (20). The latter role is conducted by enzymes which are called oxygenases or oxidoreductase enzymes in plants, animals and microorganisms (21, 22). There are two types of oxygenase enzyme:
monooxygenases (Equation 1.2) and dioxygenases (Equation 1.3), which incorporate one or both atoms of dioxygen into the substrate respectively (16).

**Equation 1.2 - Monooxygenases**

\[ XH + O_2^* + 2e^- + 2H^+ \rightarrow X(O^*)H + H_2O^* \]

**Equation 1.3 - Dioxygenases**

\[ XH + O_2^* \rightarrow X(O_2^*)H \]

Monooxygenases such as cytochrome P450 oxidases incorporate a single oxygen atom into the substrate and require two electrons to reduce the second oxygen atom of dioxygen to water (Equation 1.2) (16). The two electrons come from a reducing agent or from the substrate itself. Cytochrome P450s are found ubiquitously in mammalian tissues and organs as well as plants, bacteria, yeast and insects. Dioxygenases such as tryptophan 2,3-dioxygenase (TDO) and indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO) are heme containing enzymes, which transfer two atoms of oxygen to the substrate for product formation (21, 23).

### 1.6 TDO and IDO Oxidation Reaction

Investigation of TDO and IDO is the topic of this thesis. TDO and IDO are heme-containing enzymes that catalyse the highly specific irreversible oxidative pyrole ring cleavage of L-tryptophan. The substrate L-tryptophan is an essential aromatic amino acid. The catabolism of L-tryptophan is the first rate limiting step in the kynurenine pathway forming the product N-formylkynurenine by incorporating dioxygen into the cleaved C2-C3 bond of L-tryptophan by the dioxygenases (Scheme 1.1). TDO and IDO are heme-containing dioxygenases that have been identified to catalyse the oxidation reaction of L-tryptophan and both dioxygenases use dioxygen for catalysis (24). In 1975, Hirata was able to demonstrate with the use of a heavy oxygen isotope (\(^{18}\)O\(_2\)) that molecular oxygen was directly incorporated into formyl-kynurenine (25).
Scheme 1.1 Oxidation of the substrate L-tryptophan to form the product N-formyl-kynurenine catalysed by TDO and IDO, IUPAC numbering indicated.

1.7 Discovery of TDO and IDO

TDO was initially discovered in rat liver in 1936, initially called tryptophan pyrrolase and later renamed to tryptophan 2,3-dioxygenase (Figure 1.3) (26). Then, TDO was first characterised in rat liver in 1955 and was later characterised in other organisms, which is discussed later. In 1951 TDO was shown to be a hemoprotein containing a prosthetic heme group protoporphyrin IX (27). IDO was later discovered in rabbit small intestine by Hayaishi and colleagues in 1963 shown to be similar to TDO by also catalysing the conversion of L-tryptophan to kynurenine (28, 29).

Figure 1.3 The first page of the paper released in 1936 reporting the discovery of TDO (24).
1.8 Expression Systems for the Dioxygenases

TDO and IDO were obtained from the source species, which included mammals such as rats (22, 30-32), mice, oxen, goats, pigs, dogs and rabbits (32), rhesus monkeys (Macaca mulatta) and common marmosets (Callithrix jacchus) (33); insects such as D. melanogaster (34), bacteria S. parvulus (35) and B. brevis (36), yeast S. cerevisae (37) and humans (32, 38),

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enzyme</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Expression System</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TDO</td>
<td>H. sapiens</td>
<td>E. coli pET28a hexa-histidyl tag</td>
<td>(39)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDO</td>
<td>H. sapiens</td>
<td>E.coli pET14b hexa-histidyl tag</td>
<td>(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDO</td>
<td>H. sapiens</td>
<td>E.coli pET15b hexa-histidyl tag</td>
<td>(41)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial TDO</td>
<td>X. campestris</td>
<td>E.coli pET21d hexa-histidyl tag</td>
<td>(42)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial TDO</td>
<td>R. metallidurans</td>
<td>E.coli pET28a hexa-histidyl tag</td>
<td>(43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mosquito TDO</td>
<td>Ae. aegypti</td>
<td>Baculovirus pBlueBac4.5 hexa-histidyl tag</td>
<td>(44)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mosquito TDO</td>
<td>A. gambiae</td>
<td>E.coli pET16b hexa-histidyl tag</td>
<td>(45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhikong Scallop TDO</td>
<td>C. farreri</td>
<td>E.coli pGEX 4T-3 GST-tag</td>
<td>(46)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rat TDO</td>
<td>R. Rattus</td>
<td>E. coli pUC18 hexa-histidyl tag</td>
<td>(47)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rat TDO</td>
<td>R. norvegicus</td>
<td>E.coli pTrc99A</td>
<td>(48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rat TDO</td>
<td>R. Rattus</td>
<td>E. coli pTrc99A</td>
<td>(49)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDO</td>
<td>H. sapiens</td>
<td>E. coli pREP4 hexa-histidyl tag</td>
<td>(50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDO</td>
<td>H. sapiens</td>
<td>E. coli pQE9 hexa-histidyl tag</td>
<td>(51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDO</td>
<td>H. sapiens</td>
<td>E.coli pQE30</td>
<td>(52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDO</td>
<td>H. sapiens</td>
<td>E.coli pET-15b hexa-histidyl tag</td>
<td>(53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDO</td>
<td>H. sapiens</td>
<td>Yeast pARC25B</td>
<td>(54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDO</td>
<td>H. sapiens</td>
<td>E.coli pDEST17 hexa-histidyl tag</td>
<td>(55)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial IDO</td>
<td>S. oneidensis</td>
<td>E.coli pET21d hexa-histidyl tag</td>
<td>(42)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse IDO</td>
<td>M. musculus</td>
<td>E.coli pDEST17 hexa-histidyl tag</td>
<td>(55)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recently, expression systems emerged for studying the dioxygenases (Table 1.1). The first expression system was for human IDO in 1992 in E. coli with the vector pREP4 and the protein was purified using metal-ion affinity chromatography as a hexa-histidyl tag was added to the vector (50) (Table 1.1). Other expression systems rapidly followed, however the TDO expression systems only started to appear in
the last few years, even though TDO was discovered over 70 years ago (in comparison to IDO which was discovered only half a century ago). In consequence there is very little information in the literature regarding TDO in comparison to IDO.

1.9 Tryptophan Metabolism

Tryptophan is an essential amino acid, therefore it cannot be synthesised in humans and is obtained through diet. In most species, the kynurenine pathway represents the major route for L-tryptophan oxidative demolition (Scheme 1.2, right arm and 1.3) (56, 57). While the protein related pool of L-tryptophan is kept in constant balance between the processes of protein catabolism and protein synthesis, about 99 % of dietary intake of L-tryptophan is catabolised (Scheme 1.2) (58).

Scheme 1.2 Two metabolic routes of tryptophan metabolism, producing the important products serotonin, melatonin and niacin. Right arm is called the kynurenine pathway.
The metabolism of L-tryptophan, exceeding the protein synthesis requirements, proceeds through an enzymatic cascade, yielding a number of physiologically and pharmacologically relevant active compounds such as serotonin, melatonin and niacin, and other metabolites that play multiple roles in controlling basic aspects of the biology of most living organisms and can culminate in the de novo NAD biosynthesis (Scheme 1.3) (59-61).

Serotonin (5-hydroxy-tryptamine, 5-HT) is an aminergic neurotransmitter, which is primarily located in the gut for regulation of intestinal movements. A minority of serotonin is in the central nervous system controlling numerous functions including regulation of mood, sleep and some cognitive functions including memory and learning (Scheme 1.2) (62).

Serotonin has been found to also play an important role in personality traits such as depression, anxiety and bipolar disorder (63). Atypical levels of serotonin in criminals are considered to be the cause of anti-social behaviour \(^1\). The literature suggests that low levels of serotonin are involved with brain development and therefore disruption of serotonin production could lead to aggressiveness and impulsivity in adults and children (64-66).

Melatonin is a neurohormone found in animals and other living organisms including algae (Scheme 1.2) (67). Melatonin is involved in the regulation of the circadian rhythms of several biological functions, it is also a strong antioxidant and has an important role in protecting nuclear and mitochondrial DNA (68-70).

Niacin, also known as vitamin B\(_3\), is a precursor to NAD in the kynurenine pathway, which plays an essential role in living cells. Niacin is involved in both DNA repair and the production of steroid hormones (Scheme 1.2) (71). Deficiency of niacin in the body causes a deficiency disease called pellagra (72).

---

\(^1\) Personal communication between a criminologist and myself at the University of Leicester postgraduate research festival 2008.
Scheme 1.3 The kynurenine pathway of tryptophan degradation in mammalian cells. The route involves the initial metabolism of tryptophan by TDO and IDO.
It is clear that the production of serotonin, melatonin and niacin is dependent on the level of tryptophan in the diet and that the enzymes, which catabolise tryptophan to these important products, are functioning properly. Furthermore, in most cases diseases and problems occur due to lack or low quantities of the compounds. The main focus of this thesis is on the enzymes TDO and IDO which are only involved in one arm of tryptophan metabolism (Scheme 1.2, right side and Scheme 1.3). The build up of pathway metabolites due to TDO and IDO induction or poor metabolism further along the pathway can lead to numerous conditions including pellagra, caused by lack of niacin production (72, 73).

The kynurenine pathway arm, which involves the enzymes TDO and IDO is important not only as a source of metabolites including niacin mentioned above, but also because of the effect of TDO and IDO production on the local tryptophan concentration. This arm of the kynurenine pathway is composed of two branches where the central metabolite L-kynurenine, discovered by Kotake was later demonstrated to be formed as the primary product from the TDO and IDO reaction with tryptophan followed by a second enzyme, formamidase, which hydrolysed the formyl group of formylkynurenine to yield kynurenine and formic acid (27, 74, 75). Kynurenine is then transformed, into the neurotoxic metabolite quinolinic acid (quinolate) or into the neuroprotective metabolite kynurenic acid (Scheme 1.2, right side and 1.3) (74-76).

High levels of quinolinic acid and kynurenine in cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) may be involved in various neurological disorders (e.g. cerebral malaria, ischemic brain injury, multiple sclerosis and AIDS related dementia (77-80)). Concentrations of these metabolites increase with the severity of neurological dysfunction or brain injury under a wide range of inflammatory conditions. For example, the kynurenine pathway metabolites 3-hydroxyanthranillic acid and 3-hydroxykynurenine are UV filters which can bind to the lens protein in the eye and have been implicated in cataract formation when present at high concentrations (80). In addition, some kynurenine pathway metabolites are immunomodulatory and can consequently contribute to immunosuppressive pathways and suppress proliferation (or even
cause apoptosis) of T cells (81-83). However, the mechanisms of action of such metabolites are unknown.

The local depletion of tryptophan by enzymatic action is mainly associated with an antimicrobial response by TDO or IDO, or immune regulation by IDO (84). Some pathogens are sensitive to tryptophan degradation, including viruses (herpes viruses), intra-cellular bacteria (Chlamydia and Rickettsia) and extra-cellular bacteria (Staphylococci) and this may be an effective mechanism for controlling their ability to proliferate.

1.10 Involvement of TDO and IDO in Pathophysiological and Physiological Processes

Early studies indicated that IDO had immunological effects in mammals as it was recognised for some time that elevated levels of various tryptophan metabolites were found in the urine of patients suffering from a variety of diseases, such as rheumatoid arthritis, tuberculosis, leukaemia, Hodgkins disease, bladder cancer, and prostrate disorders (28, 32, 85). However, TDO concentrations were not elevated in the liver in these patients and later the evidence followed that it was caused by IDO (86, 87). TDO simply appeared to only handle dietary catabolism of tryptophan, however both enzymes have been found to have immunological activity.

IDO has a wider range of biological functions than TDO in physiological and pathological conditions. IDO has an important role in disease, auto immunity and immune response such as T cell suppression, production of quinolinic acid as a neurotoxin, maternal tolerance to allogenic foetus and immune escape of cancers and is a target for drug discovery against cancer (73, 88).

IDO has been associated with antiviral and antiproliferative activities of the cytokine interferon (IFN). IFN is produced by immune defence cells namely T lymphocytes and natural killer cells, which induces protection of the body against nonviral pathogens, inhibition of cell growth, regulation of immune responses and induction of gene product synthesis (89). Numerous induced gene product are
involved in resistance to microbial infection such as *Chlamydia psittaci* (90). IFN also acts as an inducer of IDO expression as well as interferon, interleukin-1 and tumour necrosis factor.

The gene *BIN1* was recently discovered to control IDO expression in skin epithelial cells and also that cells lacking *BIN1* suffer from increased IDO expression, which form significantly large tumours (91). There are several cancers which have attenuated expression of *BIN1* including breast, prostate, lung and colon, so the link between the gene and IDO expression are being currently investigated (92-95).

In 2009 some knock-out mice studies, whereby the mice were deficient for TDO, demonstrated a link between systemic and brain tryptophan metabolism, neurogenesis and anxiety-related behaviour (96). Furthermore variations in the TDO gene have been associated with psychiatric diseases such as Tourette syndrome, depression and autism (97, 98).

TDO activity has also been related to the immune response and involved in tryptophan level regulation of early mouse concepti, rat hair growth, human schizophrenia and pigment synthesis of eye colour in insects and mosquitoes (44, 99-103).

### 1.11 Properties of TDO and IDO

TDO has four subunits forming a tetramer, ~190 kDa in eukaryotes and ~120 kDa in prokaryotes. Human TDO has been primarily localised to the liver and also expressed in the skin and brain (Table 1.2) (73, 99). One of the TDO subunits is approximately the same size as the monomeric mammalian IDO enzyme, at ~45 kDa which, is ubiquitously expressed throughout the body, apart from in the liver (Table 1.2). Both dioxygenases contain protoheme IX prosthetic group and the mammalian forms of the enzymes are ~400 amino acids in length.
Table 1.2 Comparison of Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase and tryptophan 2,3-dioxygenase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>TDO</th>
<th>IDO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Weight (kDa)</td>
<td>Mammalian ~190 Bacterial ~120</td>
<td>~45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subunits</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prosthetic group</td>
<td>Protoheme IX (27)</td>
<td>Protoheme IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution</td>
<td>Liver</td>
<td>Ubiquitous (except liver)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substrates</td>
<td>L-tryptophan, 5- and 6-fluoro-tryptophan</td>
<td>LD-tryptophan, 1-methyl-L-tryptophan, 5-hydroxyl-LD-tryptophan, tryptamine, serotonin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystal Structures</td>
<td>Ferric rhTDO (2NW7) (42)</td>
<td>rhIDO in complex with 4-phenylimidazole (2D0T) (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDBs</td>
<td>Ferrous rhTDO in complex with L-tryptophan (2NW8) (42)</td>
<td>rhIDO in complex with cyanide (2D0U) (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ferrous rhTDO in complex with 6-fluoro-tryptophan (2NW9) (42)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rhTDO variant H55A (3BK9) (42)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rhTDO variant H55S (3E08) (42)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ferric rhTDO (2NOX) (43)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active form</td>
<td>Ferric and ferrous</td>
<td>Ferrous</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.12 Sequence Alignment of the Dioxygenases

The sequence similarities between TDO and IDO are extremely low, with approximately 10 % identity (Figure 1.4) (42). However, bacterial X. campestris TDO shares 34 % sequence identity with human TDO suggesting a closer conservation of residues between TDOs (Figure 1.4) (42). In contrast, prokaryotic IDOs (S. oneidensis IDO) have less sequence identity to the eukaryotic enzyme with ~14 % sequence identity. However, there is high sequence identity between eukaryotic IDOs at ~61 % for human and mouse IDO (43, 104, 105).
Figure 1.4 Sequence alignment of human and Xanthomonas campetris (Xc) TDO shown with the hIDO sequence. Highlighted in blue are active site residues shared between the dioxygenase family, residues F72, H76, F140, R144 and H240 for hTDO. Highlighted in red are the corresponding hIDO residues, F163, S167, F226, R231 and H364. The BLAST database was used for the sequence alignment.
1.13 TDO and IDO Crystal structures

In the past four years, three groups independently obtained X-ray crystal structures of TDO and IDO and advanced our understanding of the structure of the dioxygenase enzymes (Figure 1.5, 1.6 and Table 1.2) (42, 53). The crystal structure for TDO was determined in 2007 from *X. campestris* (PDB code 1YW0) (Figure 1.5, Table 1.2). Several crystal structures for TDO have been solved including the ferric and ferrous form with various substrates bound (L-tryptophan and 6-fluoro-tryptophan) and two histidine variants of TDO were solved (Figure 1.5A and B, Table 1.2) (42, 43, 106). The ferric TDO crystal structures of *R. metallidurans* and *X. campestris* share 47 % sequence identity and the regions of essentially identical residues are located near the active site.

The TDO structure is an α-helical homotetramer (α4) (Figure. 1.5A), where each monomer contains 13 α-helices (Figure 1.5B). Helices αB and αC create a hydrophobic interface connecting two of the monomers by salt-bridges, hydrophobic and hydrogen-bond interactions, the N-terminal of each monomer forms part of the substrate binding site in the adjacent monomer (Figure 1.5B). Each dimer contains two heme prosthetic groups and two distal cavities for substrate binding, thus the overall structure contains four active sites (42).
Figure 1.5 Crystal structures of *X. campestris* TDO. (A) The crystal structure of the tetramer *X. campestris* TDO. (B) The crystal structure of the *X. campestris* TDO monomer, the heme prosthetic group (red), substrate tryptophan (yellow) and the proximal histidine residue 240 (black).
In comparison to the numerous crystal structures for TDO, there are only two structures for IDO; ferric IDO in complex with either the inhibitor 4-phenylimidazazole or cyanide (Figure 1.6, Table 1.2) (53, 107). Interestingly the crystals took three months to grow and crystallised as a dimer, with a disulphide bridge between the cysteine 308 residues on each monomer (Figure 1.6). To date all literature suggests that IDO is only functional as a monomer and that the crystallisation of IDO as a dimer is most likely an artifact from the process (Table 1.2).

IDO is a monomer with a large domain (pink), which contains the catalytic pocket and a small domain (yellow) and in contrast to TDO, IDO contains both α-helices and β-strands (Figure 1.6). The large domain is composed solely of 15 α-helices, whereby one helix provides the endogenous proximal ligand, histidine 346 (Figure 1.6B, H346 (black)). The small domain is composed of nine α-helices and two β-sheets and the domains are joined together by a loop of 17 residues (Figure 1.6 residues 250-267 (green)), which also contributes to part of the catalytic pocket cavity on the distal side (Figure 1.6).
Figure 1.6 Crystal structure of hIDO showing the small domain (yellow) and the large domain (pink), connected by a loop (green). (A) The crystal structure of the dimer hIDO, joined by a disulphide bridge formed by the cysteine 308 residues of each monomer (magenta). (B) The crystal structure of the monomer hIDO showing the proximal histidine residue 346 (black), coordinating with the heme (red) and the ligand 4-phenylimidazole (cyan) bound at the distal site.
1.14 TDO and IDO Active Site

As mentioned earlier, despite the low sequence identity between the two dioxygenases, the active site is relatively conserved (Figure 1.7, Table 1.2) (42, 53). The overlaid crystal structures of the TDO and IDO active site show residues required for binding tryptophan, for TDO the residues are R117, Y113, F51, H55, H240 and for IDO the residues are R231, F226, F163, S167, H364 (Figure 1.4, TDO residues (blue) and IDO residues (red) and Figure 1.7). The crystal structures of the dioxygenases also revealed that the active sites have an abundance of hydrophobic residues, which include some of the residues involved in substrate binding (Figure 1.7).

![Figure 1.7 An overlay of the heme binding site of ferric X. campestris TDO (in blue) and ferric rhIDO (in green) (42, 53). The structures have been overlaid at the heme.](image)

Some of the active site residues are highly conserved including the arginine, proximal histidine, and a phenylalanine (F51 for X. campestris TDO, F163 for IDO) (Figure 1.7). Another conserved type of amino acid is the aromatic hydrophobic amino acid residue 113 for X. campestris TDO and 226 for hIDO, however
approximately 50% of the dioxygenases have tyrosine and the others have phenylalanine. The most important difference between the dioxygenase active sites is the presence of histidine in TDOs and serine in IDOs located on the distal site, close to the heme close (Figure 1.7). The histidine in TDOs is hydrogen bonded to the indole nitrogen of the substrate and could play a role in the reaction mechanism; the serine has been shown not to be involved in the reaction mechanism and further information regarding this residue can only be determined by an IDO structure with substrate bound (106, 108).

The structures have provided key information regarding the substrate protein interactions within the active site (Table 1.2). It was found that the dioxygenases change conformation in the presence of substrate, namely the arginine active site residue can interchange in the absence of substrate to forming electrostatic interactions with the carboxylate group of tryptophan. The arginine movement can be observed by comparing the ferric TDO structure in the absence of substrate (Figure 1.8A) and the ferrous TDO structure in the presence of substrate (Figure 1.8B).
Figure 1.8 The crystal structures of ferric and ferrous *X. campestris* TDO with the active site residue R117 (blue) (A) ferric form in absence of substrate and (B) ferrous form interacting with L-tryptophan (pink) bound to the heme (red) (42).
1.15 Heme-Iron Coordination structures

Spectroscopic techniques, including electronic absorption, magnetic circular dichroism (MCD) and electro-paramagnetic resonance (EPR) spectroscopy, have been used to determine the distal environment in the ferric form of the dioxygenases in the absence and presence of substrate (20). The techniques revealed the presence of two species in ferric TDO and IDO, a high- and low-spin species and confirmed that the endogenous axial ligand coordinated to the heme prosthetic group was a histidine residue for both TDO and IDO (39, 52, 109-114). The high-spin species for IDO was suspected to arise from histidine/water ligation and the low-spin species was assigned as bis-nitrogenous ligation (Scheme 1.4) (112, 113). The high-spin species for TDO was likely to be coordinated by a water molecule, the same as for ferric myoglobin and the low-spin species was postulated to be hydroxide (39, 100, 111, 114, 115).

As discussed earlier both TDO and IDO crystal structures have been solved, which shed some light on the heme iron coordination environment. It is clear from the IDO structure that there is no distal histidine or any potential nitrogenous residues, which could ligate with the iron, therefore histidine ligation for IDO was ruled out and the sixth coordination ligand in IDO still remains unknown (Figure 1.7).

In the presence of substrate, three forms of ferric TDO and IDO were observed: a high- and a low-spin species and the formation of a new low-spin species. The new low-spin species was proposed to be hydroxide and also that the substrate L-tryptophan provides a hydrogen-bond acceptor to stabilise deprotonation of the bound water molecule (52). For TDO, this indicated that the ferric form of the enzyme causes increased deprotonation of the heme-bound water molecule and could be caused by the substrate deprotonating the bound water molecule, instead of the distal histidine. For IDO the hydroxide-bound species formation of the ferric form is unlikely as it lacks a hydrogen bond acceptor to facilitate deprotonation of the bound water molecule. However the spectra of the ferric substrate bound enzyme are pH dependent due to an ionisable interaction, which affects hydroxide formation in the active site, especially at an alkaline pH (pH > 7.5) (114). Therefore
tryptophan is suspected to act as a proton acceptor, thus deprotonating the water bound molecule and hence forming the hydroxide bound species as speculated for TDO.

1.16 Catalytic activity

Figure 1.9 Structures of dioxygenase substrates, tryptophan and tryptophan analogues.

TDO utilises a highly specific range of substrates including L-tryptophan, 5- and 6-fluoro-tryptophan, in contrast to IDO that utilises a broader range of substrates including L- and D-tryptophan, 5-hydroxy L- and D-tryptophan, tryptamine and serotonin (Figure 1.9 and Table 1.2) (29, 116, 117). Rabbit IDO has an even broader range of substrates in comparison to human IDO, which includes 4-, 5- and 6-fluoro-tryptophan as well as the mammalian IDO substrates (16).

1.17 TDO and IDO Inhibition

In consequence of the several neurological and psychiatric pathologies caused by TDO and IDO, both enzymes have emerged as attractive drug targets (76, 118). The first natural inhibitors for TDO and IDO were discovered in 1984. These are β-carboline derivatives, which are found in plants and animals (119). One of the β-carboline derivatives called norharmen is a large ligand, which directly binds to the
heme iron of the dioxygenases as a nitrogen donor ligand and therefore is a potent inhibitor as it competes with oxygen (Figure 1.10A) (107, 120).

![Figure 1.10](image)

**Figure 1.10** Structures of dioxygenase inhibitors. (A) norharman (β-carboline) (120), (B) 1-methyl-DL-tryptophan, (C) β-[3-benzo(b)thienyl]-DL-alanine, (D) β-[3-benzofuranyl]-DL-alanine, (E) annulin C and (F) exiguamine A.

Due to the discovery that IDO was immunologically active, resulting in numerous diseases, most investigations focused on IDO inhibitors. In the early nineties several tryptophan analogues, 1-methyl-DL-tryptophan, β-[3-benzo(b)thienyl]-DL-alanine and β-[3-benzofuranyl]-DL-alanine were discovered as competitive inhibitors for rabbit IDO (Figure 1.10 B-D) (121). All three analogues bound to the same site as the substrate L-tryptophan and the most potent was found to be 1-methyl-DL-tryptophan $K_i \approx 30 - 60 \mu M$ (55, 121-123). These results suggested that the free form of the indole nitrogen is important for binding and that replacement with more electron-inductive atoms such as sulfur and oxygen removes the ability of L-tryptophan to act as a substrate (Figure 1.10 B - D).

A wide range of the available IDO inhibitors are tryptophan analogues, which are not good drug candidates as they are only active at micromolar concentrations, therefore other natural inhibitors and synthetic alternatives were investigated. Annulin C ($K_i$ 140 nM) and exiguamine A (210 nM), extracted from marine
organisms *Garveia annulata* and *Neopetrosia exigua* respectively, were found to be potent inhibitors of IDO with nanomolar concentrations required (Figure 1.10 E and F) (124, 125). Currently several groups worldwide are screening hundreds of inhibitors, synthetic and natural, to find more effective inhibitors and alternatives as further studies on human cells will be required to determine if they have potential as drug leads or cell biology tools.

### 1.18 Ternary Complex of TDO/IDO with O$_2$ and l-Tryptophan

The ternary complex was first identified in 1970, from IDO experiments (30). The resulting information with IDO showed that the active form of the enzyme was likely to be ferrous and that ferric enzyme was inactive (Scheme 1.4, Table 1.2) (30). It was suggested that the ferric form required either reducing compounds to become the active form or that cytochrome $b_5$ could act as an electron transfer protein and donate electrons to the ferric form of IDO *in vivo*. It is unknown whether TDO could be reduced by cytochrome $b_5$ (116, 126). Another suggestion was activation of the ferric form of the enzyme IDO by superoxide (127).

**Scheme 1.4** Proposed catalytic reaction cycles for TDO and IDO. The heme (red) and the possible reaction intermediates are shown.
After reduction of the enzyme a mechanism for formation of the ternary complex was proposed based on IDO, which is also applicable for TDO, whereby the ferrous form of the enzyme binds either tryptophan or dioxygen, (the substrate binding order is currently unknown), to form the ternary complex (TDO/IDO$^{2+}$-tryptophan-O$_2$) (Scheme 1.4). After formation of the ternary complex it decomposes to yield the ferrous enzyme and product via reaction mechanisms discussed later (Scheme 1.4).

However, for TDO there are several complications. First it was recently determined that the active form differs between enzymes: IDO is only active in the ferrous form, however TDO is active as both oxidised and reduced forms (Table 2.1) (16, 39, 41, 42, 128). Reducing agents are required for the catalytic reaction but TDO turnover substrate in the absence of reducing agents, which is atypical. Secondly the ferrous-oxy form of TDO cannot be detected therefore suggesting that tryptophan binds first and oxygen second, however two groups do observe ferrous-oxy formation with TDO and this complications are discussed in more detail in later chapters (Table 2.1) (39-41, 128).

1.19 Proposed Reaction Mechanisms

Unlike other heme-containing proteins such as the oxygenases, peroxidases, globins, and cytochrome P450s, the reaction mechanism of dioxygenases is poorly understood for several reasons. (16, 129-132). The crystal structures of the dioxygenases were solved only in the last four years, the catalytic intermediates have not been identified yet and finally the dioxygenase reaction mechanism is unique and is not similar to any other heme containing enzymes.

As mentioned earlier, the ternary complex is the starting complex for the reaction mechanism, with the substrate and dioxygen bound to the ferrous form of the enzyme. Excluding the fact that TDO is active without being reduced, which was a recent discovery, several mechanisms were proposed for the first step of the reaction either via an ionic or radical route (16). In 1993 a radical mechanism was
proposed based on rat liver TDO however, this mechanism was rejected as it was reported to be thermodynamically unfavourable (16, 133).

Later in the 1990s an ionic mechanism was proposed, which remained undisputed until the crystal structures were released, which is discussed in later chapters (Scheme 1.5) (16, 134). The mechanism involved deprotonation of the indole N₁ by an active site base, which could stimulate nucleophilic attack by the C₃ indole position, which is electron-rich, on the distal oxygen atom. This results in the formation of a 3-indolenyldperoxy-Fe²⁺ intermediate, which was proposed to convert to the product N-formylkynurenine via two routes; the dioxetane (pink) or the Criegee (green) mechanisms (Scheme 1.5). The intermediate could undergo Criegee rearrangement, producing another intermediate, which would undergo further rearrangement to form the product or the intermediate could form a dioxetane intermediate, which would rearrange to form N-formylkynurenine.

Scheme 1.5 Two proposed mechanisms for the formation of the substrate L-tryptophan to the product N-formylkynurenine catalysed by the enzymes TDO and IDO. Criegee rearrangement mechanism (green) Dioxetane mechanism (pink) (16).

The deprotonation of the indole N₁ of L-tryptophan by an active site base was suggested as an important part of the reaction mechanism for a number of reasons but mainly because various spectroscopies suggested that the distal residue for
ferric IDO was histidine under certain conditions and that the proximal ligand was nitrogenous, probably from a histidine imidazole ring (29, 111, 112). This suggested that the distal heme environment of ferrous IDO was similar to ferrous globins and a distal histidine was implied (Figure 1.11) (135). Sequence alignments for IDOs, which included mollusc IDO-like myoglobins, mammalian, mouse and a homologue in yeast revealed 37 % sequence identity with two conserved histidine residues H335 and H380 (136). It was assumed one of the residues, H380, corresponded to the proximal site and therefore the other, H335, was assigned as the distal histidine residue. Later reported alignments accompanied by experimental data showed other histidines in the sequence, which could be possible candidates for the proximal and distal sites in IDO including H346 and H303 respectively (52). The crystal structure solved this conundrum, no histidine was found in the distal site for IDO.

**Figure 1.11** Crystal structure of horse heart myoglobin (purple) showing the active site of ferrous myoglobin, heme (red), distal histidine (green), proximal histidine (yellow) (135).
The final reason the mechanism was supported was from work in the early nineties, which found that 1-methyl-L-tryptophan was a competitive inhibitor of IDO, therefore methylation of the substrate tryptophan at the indole N<sub>1</sub> converts the compound into an inhibitor because deprotonation of 1-methyl-L-tryptophan is not possible (121). As it was firmly believed at the time that there was a distal histidine (suggested by EPR spectroscopy, MCD and sequence alignments), deprotonation of the indole N<sub>1</sub> seemed logical.

1.20 Unanswered questions

Investigation of the dioxygenases has been occurring for the past 70 years and yet there is still very little information regarding the enzymes due to the late development of expression systems. The unanswered questions can be summarised into two broad sections, the catalytic mechanism and the structure.

Currently several mechanisms have been proposed however, there is no hard evidence which supports a specific mechanism or intermediate. As mentioned above it is still unknown whether the substrates have a specific binding order or whether it is random. This is in contrast to other heme containing enzymes such as the oxygenases and cytochrome P450s.

There are several crystal structures for bacterial TDO however there are only ferric crystal structures for IDO and no structures of mammalian TDO and to understand binding interactions and the role of the catalytic residues a ferrous structure is required with substrate bound in the pocket for IDO and a structure is required for mammalian TDO.
1.21 Aims

The major objectives of this thesis were:

1. Development of an expression and purification system for rhTDO.
2. Characterisation of the enzyme by spectroscopic, kinetic and redox techniques.
3. To investigate the roles of individual active site residues of rhTDO on substrate binding and in catalysis.
4. To elucidate the catalytic mechanism of the human heme dioxygenases.
5. To gain inhibition information for rhTDO.
6. To gain structural information for human IDO.

The results of the studies can be used to show the possible mechanism for the human heme dioxygenases and the information presented in this chapter can be used to inform our current understanding regarding the mechanism of heme dioxygenase catalysis.
1.22 References

a glucocorticoid response-like element composed of a GTT repeat and an intronic CCCCT repeat, *Genomics* 29, 390-396.


CHAPTER 2

CHARACTERISATION OF HUMAN TRYPTOPHAN 2,3-DIOXYGENASE

Tryptophan 2,3-Dioxygenase (TDO) is a heme-containing enzyme involved in the first rate limiting step in the L-kynurenine pathway, which is the major catabolic route of L-tryptophan metabolism in biology. L-Tryptophan is an essential amino acid and the L-kynurenine pathway processes over 90% of L-tryptophan utilised by the body (1). Tetrameric TDO and its monomeric sister enzyme IDO catalyse the oxidation of L-tryptophan to N-formylkynurenine, (Scheme 2.1) by addition of dioxygen, which breaks the C₂-C₃ bond of the indole ring.
Scheme 2.1. Reaction catalysed by TDO and IDO, with IUPAC numbering indicated.

TDO is a heme containing dioxygenase enzyme that was first discovered in mammalian liver in 1936 and 27 years later the sister enzyme IDO was discovered (2, 3). The first characterisation of the enzyme TDO was in 1956 from rat liver (4) and more recently has been characterised in both prokaryotes and eukaryotes such as bacteria, insects, yeast and mammals; rats and mice (5-13). Due to advances in protein engineering the first year of my PhD was focused on the first characterisation of the full length human enzyme. This novel research was published in Biochemistry, 2008, 47: 4752 – 4760, titled "A Kinetic, Spectroscopic and Redox Study of Human Tryptophan 2,3-Dioxygenase" (14). Recently two truncated forms of human TDO have also been characterised (15, 16).

In this chapter an expression system for recombinant human TDO is described and the enzyme is analysed spectroscopically, kinetically and by electrochemically. The two dioxygenases have some differences such as low sequence identity between the enzymes, however the active sites of the enzymes share many conserved residues, which was determined by comparisons made between the bacterial TDO and the human IDO crystal structures (5, 6, 17). Further comparisons are drawn between the two dioxygenases and more broadly across the heme containing enzyme family regarding substrate binding and the catalytic reaction intermediates in this chapter.
2.1 Cloning of hTDO

The gene encoding hTDO is located on chromosome 4, which has in total 1367 genes. The gene was isolated by PCR amplification from a human liver cDNA library IMAGE clone ID 4071714. The primers were designed with reference to the nucleic acid sequence of the gene (Figure 2.1) and the expression vector pET28a (Novagen) (Figure 2.2).

```
ATGAGTGGGT GCCCATTTTT AGGAAACAAC TTTGGATATA CTTTTAAAAA ACTCCCCGTA
GAAGCAGCG AAGAAGACAA ATCACAAACT GGTGTGAATA GAGCCAGCAA AGGAGGTCTT
ATCTATGGGA ACTACCTGCA TTTGGAAAAA GTTTTGAATG CACAAGAACT GCAAAGTGAA
ACAAAAGGAA ATAATAATCA TGATGACAT CTTTTATCA TAACTCATCA AGCTTATGAA
CTCTGGTTTA AGCAAATCCT CTGGGAGTTG GATTCTGTTC GAGAGATCTT TCAGAATGGC
TTAGAAAACA AGATAGGTGT TCTTCAGAAC ATGAGGCTTT GGAGCATTGA CTCTGGACTTC
AACTTCTGGG GAAAGCTTGA AAAAATATC ACCAGGCCC TGGAGAAAG ATCTCAGATTT
ATCCTGGATCT CAAAGAGAAG AGGAATGAA CTGCTACTTA AATCTGAGCA GGAAAAGACA
CTTCTGGGAT TAGTGAGGC ATGGCTGGAA AGAACTCCAG TTATAGAGGC ACATGGAGTT
GAAAGAGGCC TGCTAGATGC TAAAGAGAAA GAGAAGATCC TCAACTTATA TATAAGCTTT
GACGACGGCG TGGTGTGGGC TTTGTGGGAG CAGACTTCTC TTATGGACAT AGATGACTG
ATGGATTTGG GATGGCGCAA CAGGATGCTG GAGCTTGGGT GAGAAGGGG CAGAAGGCT
GGCCGTAGTG TTATCTTATG CAGCGTACAC TATCATGTAT TGAGAGGGTT ACCTGAGTATT
GTGTTTTAAT AAAAAAATAA CTTTTACAGA GTCTTATATG TACTATAGGT ATGGATTTGG
AAGCAGGAAA CTATACTAG GAGAGTTATG TTTTTAAGCT TATAGAGGTT TACTAAGGCT
```

**Figure 2.1** The full nucleic acid sequence of the gene for hTDO, 1221 bases.

The primers were designed with an **N**col site on the forward primer and a **Xho**I site on the reverse primer, for directional cloning of TDO into the vector pET28a, which has a C-terminal hexahistidyl tag, producing the plasmid pET8hTDO8 (Chapter 7, Table 7.1). rhTDO was first cloned into the pQE30 vector with a N-terminal hexahistidyl tag, which had low expression. Therefore the C-terminal hexahistidyl tag expression system was the preferred choice over the typical N-terminal tag due

---

1 By Dr. Basran
to higher expression efficacy observed. The pET28a vector carries resistance to kanamycin (Figure 2.2). DNA sequencing confirmed that no spurious mutations occurred during PCR (Appendix II, Figure A2.1, Chapter 7, Section 7.2.2 and Appendix II, Figure A2.1).

Figure 2.2 The expression vector pET28a (Novagen), (with the gene sequence TDO inserted in the multiple cloning site between the restriction sites NcoI and XhoI), with a C-terminal hexahistidyl tag and kanamycin resistance.

2.2 Expression and Purification of rhTDO

The pEThTDO8 plasmid was transformed into the E. coli strains DH5α and Rosetta (DE3) pLysS. DH5α was used because it has a particular chromosomal genotype which transforms with high efficiency and has a couple of mutations which prevent degradation of the plasmid DNA, namely endA1 and hsdR17. Rosetta (DE3) pLysS is an expression competent cell line which has a T7 promoter, therefore expression is controlled by inducing the cells with IPTG. The pLysS encodes T7 phage lysozyme, which inhibits T7 polymerase and therefore reduces and eliminates expression for the T7 promoter in transformed cells until they are induced with IPTG. Expression cells lines without pLysS were trialed, however they had very low expression. The Rosetta strain also contains tRNA genes to supplement six rare codons to improve
expression. The transformed cells were grown to express full length rhTDO with a C-terminal hexahistidyl tag.

The enzyme was purified using a two step process, the first step was by metal-ion affinity chromatography, elution with an imidazole gradient and the second step was using an FPLC on a 200 pg 16/60 Sephadex gel filtration column (Chapter 7, section 7.4). The monomer is observed on the SDS-PAGE gel as the denaturing conditions of the gel separates the ≈190 kDa tetrameric enzyme into four similar sized subunits ~45 kDa, which is discussed in detail in chapter 6 (Figure 2.3 and Chapter 7, section 7.4.7).

![Figure 2.3 SDS-PAGE gel (12 %) showing a pure band of rhTDO after a two step purification process. Lane 1 marker, lane 2 eluted by an imidazole gradient 20 mM-500 mM on a Ni-NTA column, followed by a gel filtration.](image)

The expression system gave ~15 mg/L yield of purified protein, which was reasonable compared to another hTDO expression system which gave 12 mg/L yield (18). Peptide mass fingerprinting was carried out on a sample of the enzyme, 45 % of the protein was identified which gave a clear indication that the protein band from the SDS-PAGE gel was rhTDO (Appendix III, Figure A3.1, Chapter 7, section 7.4.8). The concentration of the protein was calculated using absorption coefficients determined by the pyridine haemochromagen method (Appendix IV Table A4.1, Chapter 7, Section 7.5.3).
2.3 Electronic Absorption Spectroscopy

The absorption maxima for various ferric and ferrous derivatives of rhTDO are given in Table 2.1. Maxima for a few derivatives have been published for other human constructs, rat liver enzyme and bacterial *Bacillus brevis* and *Pseudomonas fluorescens* enzymes (7, 12, 13, 15, 16) and these are compared with rhTDO in Table 2.1. The spectrum of the ferric form of rhTDO has maxima at 409, 531, and 630 nm (Table 2.1 and Figure 2.4A), consistent with there being a mixture of high- and low-spin heme species. Reduction of ferric rhTDO results in a red shift in the Soret band (from 409 to 429 nm) and the formation of a sharp peak in the visible region (556 nm), which is consistent with the formation of a high-spin species seen by all TDOs (Figure 2.4A).

As observed for other human TDOs (14, 15), the binding of L-tryptophan to ferric rhTDO leads to a red shift of the Soret band (to 410 nm), increases in the low-spin signatures at 535 and 568 nm and decreases in absorbance at 630 nm (Figure 2.4B), all of which are consistent with the formation of a low-spin heme species.
Figure 2.4 Electronic absorption spectrum of rhTDO. A) Ferric rhTDO (black) and ferrous rhTDO (green). B) Ferric rhTDO in the absence (black) and presence of 3 mM L-tryptophan (blue). Absorbance values in the visible region have been multiplied by a factor of 5. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.
2.4 EPR Spectroscopy

EPR spectroscopy was carried out by Dr. Myles Cheeseman (UEA) and was used as a means of providing further information on the heme coordination geometry in rhTDO. rhTDO was analysed by low-temperature X-band EPR and the spectrum shown in Figure 2.5 is dominated by an axial spectrum ($g_{xy} = 5.71$, $g_z = 2.01$) typical of high-spin ferric heme (Figure 2.5A). The presence of a minority low-spin form is evident ($g$ values = 2.89, 2.30, 1.62) (Figure 2.5A). There is a high proportion of high-spin heme for ferric rhTDO compared to other dioxygenases such as rhIDO (19).

On addition of substrate (Figure 2.5B), there is a substantial decrease in the level of the high-spin species coupled with the emergence of a new low-spin form with $g$-values of 2.63, 2.20, 1.84 which have been assigned as arising from hydroxide-bound heme, which is in agreement with the UV–visible data presented above and was also seen for rhIDO (19).

![Figure 2.5 X-band EPR spectra of rhTDO in the absence (A) and presence (B) of 3 mM L-tryptophan. Spectra are adjusted to account for differences in receiver gain. Conditions: 10 K, 2.01 mW microwave power, frequency 9.67 GHz, modulation amplitude 1 mT.](image-url)
**Table 2.1**: Absorption Maxima for various ferric and ferrous derivatives of rhTDO. Conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl Buffer, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derivative</th>
<th>rhTDO</th>
<th>rhTDO (14)</th>
<th>rhTDO (15)</th>
<th>rhTDO (16)</th>
<th>Rat liver (7)</th>
<th>P. fluorescens (12)</th>
<th>B. brevis (13)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ferric</td>
<td>409, 531, 630&lt;sup&gt;th&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>408, 533, 621</td>
<td>406, 633</td>
<td>405, 504, 585, 632</td>
<td>406, 498, 632</td>
<td>405, 500, 635</td>
<td>407, 500, 630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferric + L-Trp</td>
<td>410, 535, 568&lt;sup&gt;th&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>410, 536, 565&lt;sup&gt;th&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>407</td>
<td>408, 574, 540</td>
<td>407, 498, 632</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous</td>
<td>429, 534, 556</td>
<td>428, 533, 560</td>
<td>432, 556</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>430, 557</td>
<td>432, 553, 588</td>
<td>432, 555, 585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous + L-Trp</td>
<td>422, 556</td>
<td>426, 533, 560</td>
<td>433, 555</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>421, 557d</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous-oxo</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ternary complex</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>417, 543, 576</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>418, 545, 580</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous-CO</td>
<td>420, 539,565</td>
<td>421, 540, 564</td>
<td>420, 568, 538</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>420, 538, 569</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous-CO + L-Trp</td>
<td>420, 539,565</td>
<td>421, 540, 564</td>
<td>421, 537, 567</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>420, 538, 569</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous-cyanide</td>
<td>431, 535, 566</td>
<td>430, 534, 564</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferric-azide</td>
<td>407, 535, 563&lt;sup&gt;th&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>415, 540</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferric-cyanide</td>
<td>419, 540, 565&lt;sup&gt;th&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>419, 538, 566&lt;sup&gt;th&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferric-fluoride</td>
<td>406, 528, 626</td>
<td>406, 527, 633</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

sh = shoulder
2.5 Binding of Non-Catalytic Ligands

The analysis of exogenous ligands bound at the heme iron provides further information about the distal coordination environment. The representative spectra for the ferric anionic ligand-bound derivatives of rhTDO are presented in Figure 2.6 and the absorption maxima for rhTDO is presented in Table 2.1. The absorption maxima for the cyanide derivative of rhTDO are consistent with the formation of a six-coordinate, low-spin species with a red-shift of the Soret band and disappearance of the CT\textsubscript{1} band in the visible region. A predominantly low-spin species containing small amounts of high-spin character was observed upon azide binding to rhTDO and its variants, whilst binding of fluoride results in a high-spin, six-coordinate species.

![Absorption spectra of ferric anionic ligand-bound derivatives of rhTDO](image)

**Figure 2.6** Absorption spectra of ferric anionic ligand-bound derivatives of rhTDO: ferric (black), ferric-cyanide (blue), ferric-azide (red) and ferric-fluoride (green). Absorbance values in the visible region have been multiplied by a factor of 5. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.
2.6 Binding of Cyanide and L-Tryptophan to Ferric rhTDO

The binding constant ($K_D$) for the rhTDO-cyanide complex was calculated to be $31 \pm 1 \mu M$ (Figure 2.7 and inset), which is in agreement with the spectroscopic data presented in Table 2.1.

![Absorbance vs Wavelength](image)

**Figure 2.7** Reaction of ferric rhTDO (2 $\mu M$) with cyanide. Representative data set for the determination of $K_D$ for binding of cyanide to rhTDO. The arrows indicate the direction of changes in absorbance upon successive additions of cyanide. Inset: Fit of data at 419 nm to Equation 7.4, Chapter 7. Conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.

rhTDO exhibited characteristic spectroscopic changes upon binding of L-tryptophan at pH 8.0 (Table 2.1): the Soret band shifts to 410 nm, which is consistent with the loss of high-spin heme and the formation of a low-spin, hydroxide-bound species on binding of L-tryptophan. Absorbance changes observed upon binding of L-tryptophan to ferric rhTDO (under anaerobic conditions) gave a dissociation constant, $K_D$, of $162 \pm 19 \mu M$ (Figure 2.8, inset), which is ~20 fold tighter than for $X$. 
campestris TDO ($K_D$, of $3.8 \pm 0.1$ mM (20)) and similar to ferric rhIDO ($K_D = 285 \pm 6 \mu$M (21)).

**Figure 2.8** Reaction of ferric rhTDO (2 µM) with L-tryptophan. Representative data set for the determination of $K_D$ for binding of L-tryptophan to rhTDO. The arrow indicates the direction of change in absorbance upon successive additions of L-tryptophan. Inset: Absorbance change at 409 nm upon successive additions of L-tryptophan and fit of the data (Chapter 7, Equation 7.4). Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.

### 2.7 Steady-state Oxidation of L-Tryptophan and Other Tryptophan Analogues

A plot of the initial rate of dioxygenase activity ($v/[E]$, $s^{-1}$), where $v$ is the initial rate and $[E]$ is the enzyme concentration in the reaction mixture versus L-tryptophan concentration ($\mu$M) shows a hyperbolic response. The data were fitted to the Michaelis-Menten equation (Chapter 7, Equation 7.5) and a representative plot for rhTDO is presented in Figure 2.9.
Scheme 2.2 Structures of tryptophan derivatives used in steady-state experiments.

Steady-state kinetic parameters for two constructs of rhTDO, X. campestris TDO and rhIDO with L-tryptophan and a number of substrate analogues (Scheme 2.2) are shown in Table 2.2. For rhTDO with L-tryptophan, $k_{\text{cat}} 1.4 \pm 0.1 \text{ s}^{-1}$ and $K_m 169 \pm 18 \mu \text{M}$ (Figure 2.9). Similar values for $k_{\text{cat}}$ and $K_m$ were reported for a truncated form of rhTDO (Table 2.2) (15). The steady-state turnover rate ($k_{\text{cat}}$) for both rhTDO and rhIDO are the same (1.4 s$^{-1}$), although substrate binding for L-tryptophan is at least 15-fold weaker for rhTDO ($K_m \approx 170 \mu \text{M}$) compared with $\approx 10 \mu \text{M}$ for rhIDO. Whereas rhTDO has a similar $K_m$ for substrate binding compared to X. campestris TDO, however it has a $\sim 14$ fold faster turnover.
Figure 2.9 Steady-state oxidation of L-tryptophan by rhTDO. Solid line shows a fit of the data to the Michaelis-Menten Equation (Chapter 7, Equation 7.5)

For rhTDO there is evidence for oxidation of d-tryptophan, but the activity is very low, activity was also observed by another human and rat TDO (Table 2.2) (8, 15, 22). rhIDO is capable of turning over d-tryptophan $k_{cat}$ 3.93 s$^{-1}$ but the $K_m$ is 100–fold higher than for L-tryptophan suggesting weaker binding for d-tryptophan (14). Given the relative binding affinities of the two enzymes for L-tryptophan, rhIDO binds substrate more strongly than rhTDO (rhIDO > rhTDO) and of the two substrates for the two enzymes, L-tryptophan binds stronger than d-tryptophan (L-tryptophan > d-tryptophan), this poor activity is likely to be a result of very weak binding of d-tryptophan to rhTDO, which was also observed by the truncated rhTDO (15).
Table 2.2 Steady-state kinetic data for oxidation of L-tryptophan and other substrate analogues by rhTDO. All data were fitted using the Michaelis-Menten equation (Chapter 7, Equation 7.5) where, each value is an average of at least three independent measurements. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substrate</th>
<th>rhTDO&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>rhTDO&lt;sup&gt;b (15)&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>XcTDO&lt;sup&gt;c (5)&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>rhIDO&lt;sup&gt;d (14)&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$k_{cat}$ (s&lt;sup&gt;-1&lt;/sup&gt;)</td>
<td>$K_m$ (µM)</td>
<td>$k_{cat}$ (s&lt;sup&gt;-1&lt;/sup&gt;)</td>
<td>$K_m$ (µM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L-tryptophan</td>
<td>1.4 ± 0.1</td>
<td>169 ± 18</td>
<td>2.1&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>190&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-tryptophan&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>0.2&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>180&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-fluoro-tryptophan&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.2 ± 0.1</td>
<td>360 ± 28</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-methyl-tryptophan&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-hydroxy-tryptophan&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>No activity</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-methyl-tryptophan&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>No activity</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptamine</td>
<td>No activity</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indole-3-propionic acid</td>
<td>No activity</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptophanol</td>
<td>No activity</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Steady state kinetics were calculated at a different pH for each enzyme:<sup>a</sup> pH 8.0, <sup>b</sup> pH 7.0 and <sup>c</sup> pH 7.5. <sup>d</sup>Errors for $k_{cat}$ and $K_m$ are not published for rhTDO (<sup>15</sup>). <sup>e</sup>Catalytic turnover of D-tryptophan was only measured at one concentration (50 mM) as very little activity was detectable at lower concentrations. At a concentration of 50 mM D-tryptophan, the measured rate of catalytic turnover for rhTDO was 0.073 s<sup>-1</sup>. <sup>f</sup>In these assays the initial velocity was linearly dependent on 5-methyl-tryptophan concentration across the experimental range; the value of $k_{cat}/K_m$ determined from the slope of this plot was 0.0001 µM<sup>-1</sup> s<sup>-1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Measured by Dr. Basran
The heme dioxygenases can support insertion of dioxygen into a number of ring-substituted tryptophan analogues. For rhTDO, the only l-tryptophan analogues which were oxidised were 5-fluoro-l-tryptophan and 5-methyl-l-tryptophan (although the latter very slowly, Table 2.2); all other derivatives analysed gave no observable catalytic activity which was similar to rat TDO (22).

2.8 Oxidation of L-Tryptophan by Ferric TDO

The steady-state assays above use ferrous rhTDO as the catalytically reactive form of the enzyme. However, activity with the ferric form of rhTDO is also observed by rhTDO and several other TDOs (15, 16, 23-26). Activity in the ferric form was not observed for rat, bacterial X. campestris TDO and Pseudomonas, insect Ae. Aegypti TDO (20, 27). Incubation of ferric rhTDO with 3 mM l-tryptophan at atmospheric concentrations of oxygen results in an increase in absorption at 300–350 nm indicative of product formation (Figure 2.10).

Figure 2.10 Oxidation of l-tryptophan by ferric rhTDO. Spectral changes observed upon reaction ferric rhTDO with 3 mM l-tryptophan. Arrows indicate the direction of absorbance change during the course of the reaction, product formation is observed at 321 nm. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.
When the experiments with rhTDO were repeated under anaerobic conditions, there was no significant increase in absorption at 321 nm (Figure 2.11).

**Figure 2.11** Oxidation of L-tryptophan by ferric rhTDO. Spectral changes observed upon reaction of ferric rhTDO with 3 mM L-tryptophan under anaerobic conditions for 30 minutes. Arrows indicate the direction of absorbance change during the course of the reaction, product formation is observed at 321 nm. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.

2.9 Binding of O₂ and CO to Ferrous rhTDO

Spectroscopic changes were analysed on reaction of rhTDO with oxygen by directly bubbling O₂ gas into a solution of ferrous rhTDO, which results in the formation of a species that has a Soret band at 412 nm, but there are no sharp peaks in the visible region (expected at ~540 and ~570 nm) that characterise this complex as a ferrous-oxy species (Table 2.1 and Figure 2.12).
To examine whether formation of a ferrous-oxy species was occurring over shorter time scales, the reaction was monitored using photodiode array spectroscopy. There was no evidence for formation of the characteristic ferrous-oxy peaks (expected at ≈540 and ≈570 nm) even when the reaction was observed over an extended period (e.g. 200 s). The spectrum of the final species at 200 seconds is identical to that obtained under equilibrium conditions when a solution of ferrous rhTDO was purged directly with O₂ gas (Figure 2.12).

It was also observed that the ferrous hTDO auto-oxidises through an intermediate, the ferrous-oxy spectrum to ferric obtained with a Soret at 412 nm, which was also seen by the truncated hTDO in the absence of substrate. However a bacterial TDO Pseudomonas fluorescens, which does exhibit the ternary complex at 418, 545 and 580 nm (Table 2.1) does not go through an intermediate in the absence of substrate from ferric to ferrous. The reason for these differences in the dioxygenase family are unknown.

**Figure 2.12** Electronic absorption spectra of ferrous derivatives of rhTDO. UV-visible spectra of the ferrous complex in the presence of O₂ (red), CO (black) and cyanide (green). Absorption values in the visible region have been multiplied by a factor of 5. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.
In contrast to the reaction with O$_2$, the ferrous-CO complex of rhTDO is readily isolated ($\lambda_{\text{max}} = 420, 539, 565$ nm; Table 2.1 and Figure 2.12). Addition of l-tryptophan (3 mM) to the ferrous-CO complex did not result in any further spectral change (Table 2.1). In addition, ferrous rhTDO also binds cyanide, as evidenced by the formation of sharp peaks at 534 and 564 nm in the visible region (Figure 2.12).

### 2.10 Redox Potentiometry

Reduction potentials for the Fe$^{3+}$/Fe$^{2+}$ couple of rhTDO were determined using the xanthine/xanthine oxidase assay with simultaneous reduction of a dye of known potential. This method has the advantage over potentiometric titrations in that it allows better equilibria to be obtained because electron exchange occurs in the bulk of the solution: this means that the method is quicker than the potentiometric titration method and does not require the correct choice of mediators. Furthermore it requires less protein than the potentiometric titrations, which is suited for low expressing protein.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enzyme</th>
<th>No L-Trp (mV)</th>
<th>3 mM L-Trp (mV)</th>
<th>Potential Shift (mV)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hTDO</td>
<td>-92 ± 3</td>
<td>-76 ± 3</td>
<td>+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XcTDO (20)</td>
<td>8 ± 5</td>
<td>144 ± 6</td>
<td>+136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rhIDO (19)</td>
<td>-30 ± 4</td>
<td>16 ± 3</td>
<td>+46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rat Liver (28)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>+60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.3 Fe$^{2+}$/Fe$^{3+}$ Reduction Potentials obtained for various TDOs. Reaction conditions: 100 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, 25.0 °C.

---

$^4$ Results checked by Dr. Efimov.
The Fe$^{3+}$/Fe$^{2+}$ couple of rhTDO in the absence ($E_{\text{free}}$) and presence ($E_{\text{bound}}$) of 3 mM L-Tryptophan were found to be -92 ± 3 and -76 ± 3 mV, respectively (Figure 2.13, Table 2.3). The similarity in the two values was unexpected since in other heme dioxygenases a shift in reduction potential is observed on binding of substrate shown in Table 2.3 (5, 19, 29). In separate experiments (data not shown), these reduction potentials were confirmed using methylene blue (MB) instead of nile blue chloride (NBC) as the redox dye.

As an independent check on whether the values were correct, these reduction potentials ($E_{\text{free}} = -92$ mV and $E_{\text{bound}} = -76$ mV) were correlated with the binding constants determined for binding of L-tryptophan to the oxidised ($K_{\text{OX}} = 162 \, \mu{\text{M}}$) and reduced ($K_{\text{RED}} = 169 \, \mu{\text{M}}$) states according to equation 7.7, Chapter 7 (where $RT/nF = 25$ mV). In this case, a value for $K_{\text{OX}}/K_{\text{RED}}$ of 0.77 is calculated, which is similar to the value of 0.94 calculated for $\exp[nF(E_{\text{bound}} - E_{\text{free}})/RT]$. The fact that these reduction potentials correlate with the experimentally determined values for the binding constants in this way is evidence that the measured reduction potentials in the absence and presence of substrate are indeed correct and are a true reflection of the binding thermodynamics. Furthermore the redox potential was measured using the potentiometric titration method at the University of Edinburgh\(^5\), which also confirmed that the redox potentials were correct.

\(^5\) By Dr. Thackray (University of Edinburgh)
Figure 2.13 Redox potentiometry of rhTDO. (A) Spectral changes observed during determination of $\text{Fe}^{3+}/\text{Fe}^{2+}$ reduction potential with the dye nile blue chloride. Arrows indicate the direction of absorption change during the reductive titration. (B) Nernst plots for the data shown in (A) in the absence (black) and presence of 3 mM substrate (green). Reaction conditions: 100 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, 25.0 °C.
2.11 TDO crystal screens

The purity of rhTDO samples used in the crystallisation experiments were determined by measuring Reinheitszahl ($R_2$) values (the ratio of the absorbance of the Soret peak at 409 nm and that of the protein peak at 280 nm) and by SDS-PAGE. The protein was then further purified on a 16/60 200 pg gel filtration column using FPLC. All screens were prepared as described in Chapter 7 (Section 7.4.5).

Crystallisation screens of ferric rhTDO were based around the conditions used to crystallise the bacterial TDOs (5, 6). Zhang’s crystal (PDB 2NOX) was crystallised by vapour diffusion at 22 °C. The protein was at 25 mg/ml and prepared for crystallisation in 20 mM sodium potassium citrate buffer pH 8.0, 200 mM imidazole, 300 mM sodium chloride. The well solution consisted of 0.8-1.2 M tri-sodium citrate dehydrate (pH 6.5) and 1 mM L-tryptophan. Our collaborators in Edinburgh obtained several crystal structures for *X. campestris* TDO, (PDBs 2NW7, 2NW8, 2NW9) and for some TDO variants (5). The enzymes were crystallised in an anaerobic environment in a glove box using the sitting drop vapour diffusion method. The well solution had 100 mM sodium MES buffer (pH 6.3), 10-12 % PEG 4K, 60 mM MnCl$_2$, 10 mM sodium dithionite, 2 mM L-tryptophan. Unfortunately all attempts of these conditions proved unsuccessful for rhTDO.

Structure determination for human TDO is a necessity for furthering our understanding. Therefore a wide screen of over 300 conditions using the high-throughput liquid handling robot, Tecan and a high throughput crystallisation platform, Cartesian and crystal screening kits from multiple companies was conducted (Chapter 7 Section 7.6, Appendix V). PEG 8k was a potential key component in the formula and so Dr I. Efimov screened crystal solutions based on the commercial kits, which contain PEG 8K and altering the pH and concentration of the components. There has been limited success so far, however the protein does not precipitate and it maintains a red colour, which is a step forward (Figure 2.14).
Figure 2.14 TDO crystal attempts, they have some shape and maintain a red colour, however they do not diffract. Protein solution: 50 mM Tris pH 9.0, 5 mM 4-phenyl-imidazole. Well solution: 30-50 mM Tris pH 9.0, 8 % PEG 8K, 4 % ethylene-glycol. Cryo protectant 30 % xylitol. 

2.12 Discussion

In this chapter a bacterial expression system for human TDO was constructed that produced milligram quantities of enzyme. Thus comparisons between mammalian and bacterial heme dioxygenases can be made and the implications of these data can be discussed in terms of our current understanding of the heme dioxygenase structure and function.

Substrate Interactions

The data with the various substrate analogues clearly show that modifications to the carboxylate and/or ammonium groups of the substrate are not tolerated experimentally by rhTDO, which indicates that hydrogen-bonding interactions to these charged groups are important in the substrate-bound complex, as observed in the crystal structure of X campestris TDO in complex with L-tryptophan (5). The crystal structure indicates that the arginine residue in the active site forms a

---

6 Crystal growth by Dr. Efimov
bidentate interaction with tryptophan at the carboxylate and ammonium groups. Other dioxygenases namely, a truncated hTDO, *X campestris* TDO and hIDO, show binding of substrate analogues in a similar fashion to our hTDO suggesting that binding interactions to the substrate across the TDO family are likely to be conserved (5-8, 14, 18, 30).

**Substrate binding**

The binding affinity of the substrate to ferric and ferrous rhTDO is in the same range as that to ferric rhIDO (~200–300 μM) and ~20 fold stronger compared to *X campestris* TDO (~3-4 mM) (21). In bacterial TDOs and human IDO, the substrate discriminates between the ferric and ferrous forms of the enzyme. The substrate preferentially binds to the ferrous form, $K_m \approx 10 \mu M$ for hIDO and $K_D$ for ferrous *X. campestris* TDO ~4 μM whereas TDO shows no such discrimination because the $K_D$ (ferric) ~$K_m$ (ferrous) ~170 μM (19, 20).

The Fe$^{3+}$/Fe$^{2+}$ reduction potential for human TDO was determined as -92 mV. The reduction potential for rhTDO does not shift significantly on addition of substrate. This has functional implications, since the reduction potentials of the substrate-bound and substrate-free forms of the enzyme report indirectly on the relative binding affinity of the substrate. Thus, with rhTDO the redox data show that there is no stabilisation of the ferrous derivative upon binding of the substrate, which is consistent with the data for the active ferric enzyme. This is in contrast to *X. campestris* TDO and rhIDO in which the Fe$^{3+}$/Fe$^{2+}$ reduction potentials increase by ~60–80 mV (19, 21) and ~140 mV (5), respectively, upon binding of L-tryptophan.

hTDO showed similar substrate binding affinity to the ferrous and ferric forms and *X. campestris* TDO and hIDO favour the ferrous form. An explanation for this occurrence could be due to the physiological location of the dioxygenases. Human TDO is located in the liver and has been located in the skin and brain (31, 32), which are oxygen-rich (oxidising) environments, therefore the enzyme would be present in both ferric and ferrous forms. hIDO is ubiquitously expressed in the body apart from the liver and is always located in the cytoplasm, which is an
overall reducing environment. Therefore suggesting that there would be only low concentrations of ferric IDO present so that efficient binding to the ferric enzyme was not necessary in vivo (and consequently that the ferrous form binds substrate preferentially). As dictated by the reduction potentials, human amounts of ferric TDO are present physiologically such that binding to the ferric protein needs to be more efficient relative to hIDO.

A reason X. campestris TDO favours the ferrous form over the ferric could be due to that bacteria are prokaryotes therefore they are too small to provide an oxygen-rich environment, therefore bacteria would also contain very low concentrations of ferric TDO.

**Substrate oxidation**

The value of $k_{\text{cat}}$ for rhTDO is identical to that for rhIDO (1.4 s$^{-1}$). These values for the two mammalian enzymes are lower than those found typically for the bacterial enzymes ($k_{\text{cat}}$ usually $\approx 20$ s$^{-1}$ (5, 12, 29)), although the reason for this difference is not clear at this stage. Most significantly for rhTDO, the data clearly show that oxidation of substrate is not a reaction catalyzed exclusively by the ferrous enzyme since substrate oxidation also occurs with ferric rhTDO under aerobic conditions.

Substrate oxidation by ferric rhTDO is most likely a result of trace amounts of either H$_2$O$_2$ and/or superoxide in solution. This is supported by the fact that substrate oxidation does not occur in the absence of O$_2$ and by separate experiments in which incubation of the reaction mix with either catalase or superoxide dismutase resulted in a 90% reduction in the total amount of product formed$^7$. This characteristic ability of ferric rhTDO to catalyze product formation is also seen by other mammalian TDOs, however bacterial TDOs and rhIDO are inactive in the ferric form (14, 16, 18-20). The difference most likely relates to the fact that bacterial TDOs and hIDO discriminates against substrate binding to the ferric enzyme, whereas hTDO does not.

---

$^7$ By Dr. Basran
Formation of the Catalytic Ferrous-Oxy Complex

The ferrous-oxy complex of rhTDO is unstable and we find no evidence for formation of a stable ferrous–oxy complex of rhTDO. The histidine in the active site of TDOs is not a conserved residue in dioxygenases for example hIDO has a serine in its place. Variants of hIDO have been examined in particular S167H, in which an active site histidine was incorporated in place of serine (21). The surprising outcome was that hIDO can form a stable ferrous-oxy complex and the S167H variant had a very unstable ferrous-oxy complex, suggesting that the histidine plays an important role in the TDOs active site (21). Furthermore a variant of X campestris TDO was created exchanging the active site histidine for a serine, however no ferrous-oxy complex was observed and also the enzyme still functioned therefore suggesting that the histidine is not an essential residue in the active site (20). Chapter 3 discusses the role of the histidine residue using hTDO variants H76A/S and other bacterial TDO variants.

To investigate the active site for a reason the ferrous-oxy complex could not be isolated diatomsics such as cyanide and carbon monoxide were reacted with the ferrous enzyme and analysed spectroscopically for binding. These experiments examined whether the ferrous heme group was unreactive as a possible reason it would not bind oxygen. However the results showed typical binding indicating that the ferrous heme group was reactive.
2.13 References


CHAPTER 3

INVESTIGATION OF ACTIVE-SITE INTERACTIONS IN TRYPTOPHAN 2,3-DIOXYGENASE

The hemoproteins tryptophan 2,3-dioxygenase (TDO) and indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO) catalyse the initial rate-limiting step in the L-kynurenine pathway, the irreversible degradation of L-tryptophan by insertion of dioxygen into the indole ring of the amino acid to yield N-formylkynurenine, (Scheme 3.1).

**Scheme 3.1.** Reaction catalysed by TDO and IDO, with IUPAC numbering indicated.
TDO is found in both prokaryotes and eukaryotes such as bacteria, insects, yeast and mammals, which are different sizes, varying between 120 kDa to 190 kDa however they share nearly identical residues in each active site (Figure 3.1) (1-9).

**Table 3.1** Sequence alignment of human, bovine, mouse, rat, *R. metallidurans* (Rm) and *X. campetris* (Xc) TDO and a comparison with human IDO. Highlighted in blue are active site residues shared between the dioxygenase family members: F72, H76, F140, R144 and H240 for hTDO. Highlighted in red are the corresponding hIDO residues: F163, S167, F226, R231 and H364.

![Table 3.1](image-url)
TDO and IDO catalyse the same reaction but there are a number of differences such as TDO has a tetrameric structure and located primarily in the liver whereas its sister enzyme, IDO, is monomeric in structure and located ubiquitously around the body apart from in the liver. Also the sequence alignment suggests that the important conserved active site residues (highlighted in blue) for different species of TDOs are not shared with IDO in sequence space, whose corresponding residues are shown in red (Figure 3.1).

**Table 3.1** Mammalian and bacterial heme-containing dioxygenases, which contain similar active site residues displayed in Figure 3.2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species and Enzyme</th>
<th>Human TDO</th>
<th><em>X. campestris</em> TDO (1)</th>
<th><em>R. metallidurans</em> TDO (2)</th>
<th>Human IDO (10)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Residue</td>
<td>H76</td>
<td>H55</td>
<td>H72</td>
<td>S167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F140</td>
<td>Y113</td>
<td>Y130</td>
<td>F226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F72</td>
<td>F51</td>
<td>F68</td>
<td>F163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R144</td>
<td>R117</td>
<td>R134</td>
<td>R231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 3.2** Overlaid crystal structures of *X. campestris* TDO (blue, labelled in bold) (1) and human IDO (green, labelled in parenthesis) (10) showing: histidine (H55), serine (S167), tyrosine (Y113), phenylalanine (F51, F226 and F163) and conserved arginine (R117 and R231) residues.
Since the TDO and IDO crystal structures were solved three to four years ago it was determined that TDO and IDO had very similar active sites as they share many conserved residues, which could not be determined by sequence alignments (Figures 3.1 and 3.2) \((1, 2, 10)\). The role and importance of four active site residues were explored in human TDO by making seven variants of TDO. The human TDO residues varied were the distal histidine (residue 76), two phenylalanine residues (72 and 140) and a highly conserved arginine residue (144) (Table 3.1, Figures 3.1, blue residues and 3.2).

**Histidine 76**

Residue 76 in hTDO is located in the distal pocket of the active site and the variants created to understand this residue were H76A and H76S (Figure 3.2). There are a number of questions regarding the distal histidine which is reported in this chapter:

1) Does the distal histidine have a critical role like that of the distal histidine in the globins?

The distal histidine in the globins acts as a binding site, therefore if the histidine in TDO has a similar role, the variant should be rendered inactive \((11, 12)\).

2) Why does IDO have a serine and TDOs have histidine?

The distal histidine is a conserved residue in mammalian and bacterial TDOs but not for IDOs (Table 3.1, Figures 3.1 and 3.2).

3) Why can IDO form a stable ferrous-oxy complex and TDO cannot \((1, 13-15)\)?

The role of serine 167 in rhIDO was determined as not essential for oxygen or substrate binding when varied to an alanine residue however, when serine was changed by site-directed mutagenesis to histidine, which is a typical residue for the TDO active site, the ferrous-oxy complex became unstable, which is a TDO characteristic \((16)\). The unstable ferrous-oxy complex suggested that the role of serine in IDO was for hydrogen bond stabilisation of the catalytic ferrous-oxy
complex, which involves active site water molecules (16). Therefore varying the distal histidine of human TDO to serine would provide useful information for whether TDO could display any IDO characteristics and for determining the role of the distal histidine residue.

4) Is the substrate binding affinity affected, as the histidine residue forms a hydrogen bond which stabilises the substrate (Figure 3.3)?

![Figure 3.3](image)

**Figure 3.3** X. campestris TDO showing the hydrogen bond between the distal histidine (H55, blue) and L-tryptophan (pink).

**Phenylalanine 72**

Non-polar hydrophobic residues are in abundance in the active sites of heme containing dioxygenases TDO and IDO (Figure 3.4), so the variant F72A was created to answer two questions:

1) Is hydrophobicity of the active site necessary for the catalytic mechanism, as other heme containing proteins function without such hydrophobic active sites (such as cytochrome P450s and globins (Figure 3.4))?
2) Phenylalanine 72 in human TDO is located in the distal pocket of the active site and when the same conserved residue was changed to alanine in *R. metallidurans* TDO the enzyme was deemed inactive for the substrate L-tryptophan (2). Does human TDO produce a similar result (Table 3.1)?

**Phenylalanine 140**

An interesting phenomenon in the dioxygenase family is that the hydrophobic residues are conserved between TDO and IDO. However ~50 % of heme containing dioxygenases have a phenylalanine whilst the others have a tyrosine at one conserved hydrophobic residue point (Table 3.1, Figures 3.1, 3.2 and 3.4). The variants which were made to further understand this residue in hTDO were F140A and F140Y. The following questions were posed:

1) Is the hydrophobic residue important for the role of the enzyme, (a similar question as for the F72 variant)?

2) Why do some of the dioxygenases have tyrosine and others have phenylalanine? Tyrosine was changed by site-directed mutagenesis in *R. metallidurans* TDO to the amino acid phenylalanine and the Y113F variant of *R. metallidurans* TDO showed a 15-fold increase in activity compared to wild type TDO using L-tryptophan as a substrate (2).

3) What is the role of phenylalanine and the role of tyrosine in the active site, does it have structural importance and/or during evolution did it not matter which hydrophobic aromatic residue was used?
Figure 3.4 Crystal structures of the hydrophobic phenylalanine and tyrosine residues in the active sites of (A) *X. campestris* TDO (blue) (1) and (B) rhIDO (purple) (10).
Arginine 144

The amino acid arginine is highly conserved in all heme containing dioxygenase enzymes (Table 3.1, Figure 3.2) and in the last three years the crystal structures of *X. campestris* TDO for ferric and ferrous with L-tryptophan bound were solved (Figure 3.5) (1). The structures showed that in the absence of L-tryptophan the arginine is in a different position to when TDO has tryptophan bound, with bidentate ion-pair interaction in the distal pocket of the active site with the guanidinim group side chains of the residue R117 interacting with the carboxylate group of L-tryptophan (Figure 3.5) (1). The arginine variants made were R144A and R144K to answer the following questions:

1) The arginine residue is highly conserved and appears to hold one side of the tryptophan in place in the active site, when it is removed can the enzyme still bind and turnover substrate?

R134 in *R. metallidurans* TDO was changed by site-directed mutagenesis to alanine and the enzyme was no longer active (2).

2) Can the enzyme still turnover substrate by a single interaction with lysine instead of two interactions as observed with arginine?
Figure 3.5 The crystal structures of (A) substrate-free ferric *X. campestris* TDO and (B) ferrous *X. campestris* TDO in complex with L-tryptophan (orange), showing the active site residues R117 (pink) in different positions and the hydrogen bond interactions (black).
3.1 Mutagenesis

The polymerase chain reaction was employed on the human TDO cDNA (contained in the vector pET28a, Figure 3.6) to create seven variants of TDO by site directed mutagenesis. The variants created were H76A, H76S, F72A, F140A, F140Y, R144A and R144K by the PROTEX laboratory\(^1\) using primers which were designed with reference to the nucleic acid sequence and the expression vector pLEICS5 (University of Leicester) (Figure 3.6 and Chapter 7, Table 7.1).

![Figure 3.6](image)

*Figure 3.6* The expression vectors pET28a (Novagen) and pLEICS5 (University of Leicester), with the gene sequence TDO (green) inserted in the multiple cloning site of pLEICS5 between two restriction sites (red), with a C-terminal hexahistidyl tag (blue), a TEV cleavage site (yellow) and ampicillin resistance.

The pLEICS5 vector was selected as it was similar to the pET28a vector as both vectors have a C-terminal hexahistidyl tag and restriction sites on either site of the TDO sequence however, the pLEICS5 vector also has a Tobacco Etch Virus (TEV) protease cleavage site for removal of a C-terminal hexahistidyl tag using TEV protease (17) (Chapter 7, Section 7.4.4). There are a variety of methods incorporated in vectors for cleaving a hexahistidyl tag after purification including

---

\(^1\) Mutagenesis carried out by Dr. X. Yang
factor Xa, thrombin or enterokinase, however a vector with a TEV site (amino acid sequence ENLYFQS) cleavable by TEV protease was selected due to its high sequence specificity and stringency (17) (Chapter 7, Section 7.4.4). Sequencing of each TDO variant by the Protein and Nucleic Acid Chemistry Laboratory (PNACL) confirmed that no spurious mutations occurred during PCR (Appendix II, Figures A2.2-A2.9, Chapter 7, Section 7.2.2).

3.2 Expression and Purification

The variants were expressed, isolated and purified according to experimental section 7.4, Chapter 7, which were exactly the same methods for rhTDO presented in Chapter 2. After purification an SDS-PAGE gel was run to determine the purity of the protein (Figure 3.7) and trypsin digestion of each sample of the variants of rhTDO enzyme were carried out, followed by MALDI-ToF mass spectrometry which gave clear indications that the protein bands at ~47 kDa were the correct enzymes and size, (Appendix III, Figures A3.2-A3.9, Chapter 7, section 7.4.8).

Figure 3.7 SDS-PAGE gel (12%) showing: Lane 1 broad stain protein marker; Lane 2 wild type TDO; Lane 3 H76A; Lane 4 H76S; Lane 5 F72A; Lane 6 F140A; Lane 7 F140Y; Lane 8 R144A; Lane 9 R144K.

The H76S and R144A variants of rhTDO were found to exist as a mixture of apo- and holo-enzyme forms, therefore reconstitution was necessary by addition of
appropriate volumes of hemin (Chapter 7, Section 7.4.6). The concentration of each protein was calculated using absorption coefficients determined by the pyridine hemochromagen method (Appendix IV Table A4.1, Chapter 7, Section 7.5.3). Purified proteins (≈1.0 mg/L) were obtained with $R_Z > 0.7$.

### 3.3 Electronic Absorption Spectroscopy

The UV-visible spectra of ferric and ferrous rhTDO, H76A, H76S, F72A, F140A, F140Y, R144A and R144K are presented in Figure 3.8. Analysis of the electronic spectra of H76S and F140A ferric rhTDO variants revealed wavelength maxima that are similar to those for rhTDO (Table 3.2); the ferric form of rhTDO has maxima at 409, 531, and 630 nm (Table 3.2 and Figure 3.8, black spectra), consistent with there being a mixture of high- and low-spin heme species (13). H76A, F72A, F140Y R144A, and R144K TDO variants were slightly different as they consist of a higher proportion of low-spin species, which were indicated by peaks around 535 and 565 nm.

The electronic spectra of the ferrous derivatives of H76A, H76S, F72A, F140A, F140Y, R144A and R144K are essentially identical to that of rhTDO (Figure 3.8 (green spectra), Table 3.2). Reduction of ferric rhTDO resulted in a red shift in the Soret band and the formation of a sharp peak in the visible region (556 nm), which is consistent with the formation of a five-coordinate high-spin species observed by all TDOs; therefore, a similar coordination geometry can be assumed to exist in the ferrous derivatives of the variants.
Figure 3.8. UV-visible spectra of ferric (black) and ferrous (green) (A) rhTDO, (B) F72A, (C) H76A, (D) H76S, (E) F140A, (F) F140Y, (G) R144A and (H) R144K. Absorbance values in the visible region have been multiplied by a factor of 5. Conditions: 50 mM Tris, pH 8.0.
Table 3.2 Absorption maxima for various ferric and ferrous derivatives of rhTDO and the H76A, H76S, F72A, F140A, F140Y, R144A and R144K variants of rhTDO (Chapter 7, section 7.5). Conditions: 50 mM Tris, pH 8.0.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derivative</th>
<th>rhTDO</th>
<th>H76A</th>
<th>H76S</th>
<th>F140A</th>
<th>F140Y</th>
<th>F72A</th>
<th>R144A</th>
<th>R144K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ferric</td>
<td>406, 531, 630&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>410, 532, 565&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>407, 530, 632&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>410, 531, 660&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>407, 532, 566&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>412, 535, 571&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;, 660&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;, 635&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>412, 539, 571&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>407, 533, 570&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous</td>
<td>425, 531, 554</td>
<td>423, 527, 558</td>
<td>426, 531, 559</td>
<td>426, 532, 560</td>
<td>423, 531, 559</td>
<td>426, 530, 560</td>
<td>422, 530, 557</td>
<td>426, 530, 560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous-Oxy</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous + L-Tryptophan</td>
<td>422, 556</td>
<td>418, 531, 554</td>
<td>426, 530, 559</td>
<td>427, 530, 559</td>
<td>424, 530, 559</td>
<td>426, 531, 560</td>
<td>424, 539, 558</td>
<td>426, 558,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous-CO</td>
<td>420, 533, 564</td>
<td>419, 532, 562</td>
<td>419, 534, 563</td>
<td>419, 535, 563</td>
<td>420, 533, 559</td>
<td>420, 534, 563</td>
<td>419, 535, 563</td>
<td>420, 534, 563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous-CO + L-Tryptophan</td>
<td>420, 533, 564</td>
<td>419, 532, 562</td>
<td>419, 533, 564</td>
<td>420, 534, 563</td>
<td>421, 531, 561</td>
<td>420, 533, 563</td>
<td>420, 536, 564</td>
<td>421, 533, 561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferric + L-Tryptophan</td>
<td>408, 535, 568&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>410, 534, 564&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>410, 530, 565&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>411, 532, 564&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>410, 533, 562&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>412, 533, 562&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>412, 530, 563&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>410, 531, 566&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferric-Azide</td>
<td>407, 535, 563&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>411, 535, 565&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>407, 532, 563&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>409, 531, 562&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>408, 533, 564&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>411, 532, 564&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>412, 535, 563&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>408, 533, 564&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferric-Fluoride</td>
<td>406, 528, 626</td>
<td>409</td>
<td>406, 530, 630</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferric-Cyanide</td>
<td>419, 540, 565</td>
<td>417, 540, 563</td>
<td>417, 536, 564</td>
<td>417, 541, 575&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>417, 540, 565</td>
<td>416, 540, 565</td>
<td>419, 545, 566</td>
<td>419, 540, 563&lt;sub&gt;sh&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>sh</sup>=shoulder
3.4 EPR Spectroscopy

EPR spectroscopy was carried out at the University of Leicester with Dr. Harriet Seward and with the technical assistance of Dr. Gerry Griffith and was used as a means of providing further information on the heme coordination geometry in rhTDO variants in comparison to rhTDO (18, 19). All rhTDO variants; H76A, H76S, F72A, F140A, F140Y, R144A and R144K were analysed by low-temperature X-band EPR. Their spectra were essentially the same for all variants apart from R144A, and therefore the H76A spectra are shown as a representative example and the rest are presented in Appendix VI, Section 6.3.

The rhTDO variant spectra contain an axial species (\( g_{xy} = 5.96, g_z = 1.99 \)) typical of high-spin ferric heme (Figure 3.9, black spectra), which was also observed for wild type TDO. There is also a trace of rhombic high-spin heme, which is shown by the breadth of the high-spin signal and any structure at \( g > 6 \). The presence of a majority low-spin form is evident (\( g \) values = 2.94, 2.3 and 1.5, Figure 3.9). This species accounts for 80 \( \mu \)M of a 150 \( \mu \)M sample in H76A, for example (20). These high- and low-spin species correlate with those observed for rhTDO (\( g = 5.71, 2.10 \) and \( g = 2.89, 2.30, 1.62 \) respectively (13)) and rhIDO (\( g = 5.82, 1.99 \) and \( g = 2.85, 2.27, 1.62 \), respectively (16)) and are likely to arise from bis-nitrogenous axial heme ligation. There is a high proportion of high-spin heme for the rhTDO variants, which was also observed for ferric rhTDO, which is not typical compared to other dioxygenases such as rhIDO (14). The signal observed at \( g = 4.23 \) arises from adventitious tetrahedral high-spin ferric iron present in the sample or buffers and is a common contaminant in heme containing enzymes.
Figure 3.9 X-band EPR spectra of two rhTDO variants, H76A and R144A in the absence (black) and presence (blue) of 3 mM L-tryptophan as a representation for the other variants. Conditions: 11 K, 2.0 mW microwave power, frequency 9.51 GHz, modulation amplitude 1 mT.

On addition of substrate (Figure 3.9, blue spectra), there is a slight decrease in the level of the high-spin species coupled with the increase of a new low-spin form with $g$-values of 2.52, (2.18, obscured) and 1.86, which are likely to arise from hydroxide-bound heme, which is in agreement with the UV–visible data presented above and was also seen for rhTDO and rhIDO (14). An additional low-spin species was observed only in the spectrum of the R144A rhTDO variant at $g_z =3.3$, which is in the range expected for bis-nitrogenous ligation. In the case of bis-histidine ligation it would indicate an increase in the angle between imidazole group planes from co-planarity (18).
3.5 Binding of Non-Catalytic Ligands

As mentioned in Chapter 2, the analysis of exogenous ligands bound at the heme iron provides further information about the distal coordination environment. The representative spectra for the ferric anionic ligand-bound derivatives of rhTDO are presented in Figure 3.10 and the absorption maxima for rhTDO and its variants are presented in Table 3.2. The absorption maxima for the cyanide derivatives of rhTDO and variants are consistent with the formation of a six-coordinate, low-spin species with a red-shift of the Soret band, the disappearance of the CT₁ band and the distinctive peaks at 540 and 565 nm in the visible region (Figure 3.10, blue spectrum). A predominantly low-spin species containing small amounts of high-spin character was observed upon azide binding to rhTDO and its variants, whilst binding of fluoride results in a high-spin six-coordinate species (Figure 3.10, pink and green spectra).

![Figure 3.10](image)

**Figure 3.10** Representative data set for the absorption spectra of ferric anionic ligand-bound derivatives of the rhTDO variant F140Y: ferric F140Y (black), ferric-tryptophan (red) ferric-cyanide (blue), ferric-azide (yellow) and ferric-fluoride (green). Absorbance values in the visible region have been multiplied by a factor of 5. Conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.
l-Tryptophan is classified as a non-catalytic ligand in this chapter because unlike wild type TDO the ferric variants are inactive with the substrate l-tryptophan in an aerobic environment, which is discussed later in the chapter. On addition of 1 mM l-tryptophan to all ferric rhTDO variants a red shift of the Soret band, increases in the low-spin signatures at 535 and 568 nm, and decreases in absorbance at 630 nm is observed. All of which were consistent with the formation of a low-spin heme species on addition of substrate as observed for other human TDOs (Figure 3.10 red spectrum and Appendix VI, Section 6.2 shows UV-visible spectra in the absence and presence of l-tryptophan for the other rhTDO variants) (13, 21).

### 3.6 Binding of Cyanide and l-Tryptophan to Ferric rhTDO

The TDO variants with mutations at H76, F72, F140 and R144 were found to bind cyanide with a similar affinity to rhTDO ($K_D$ of 31 ± 1 µM), which was determined by equilibrium binding measurements, which are in agreement with the spectroscopic data (Table 5.3) (13). Figure 3.11 shows a representative family of spectra collected for the TDO variant F140A during the titration of the exogenous ligand cyanide, all other variants including wild type TDO had similar absorption changes. This titration and section 3.5 of this chapter, regarding binding of non-catalytic ligands, suggests that wild type and the variants of TDO have the ability to bind exogenous ligands and furthermore that there are no internal ligands ligated to the sixth coordination site, which has previously occurred after creating a heme peroxidase variant (22).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>WT TDO</th>
<th>H76A</th>
<th>H76S</th>
<th>F140A</th>
<th>F140Y</th>
<th>F72A</th>
<th>R144A</th>
<th>R144K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cyanide</td>
<td>$K_D$ (µM)</td>
<td>31 ± 1</td>
<td>11 ± 1</td>
<td>48 ± 3</td>
<td>65 ± 7</td>
<td>51 ± 3</td>
<td>24 ± 2</td>
<td>65 ± 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptophan</td>
<td>$K_D$ (µM)</td>
<td>162 ± 19</td>
<td>234 ± 14</td>
<td>267 ± 26</td>
<td>544 ± 60</td>
<td>558 ± 61</td>
<td>221 ± 22</td>
<td>1884 ± 228</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 3.3** Thermodynamic parameters for the binding of cyanide and l-tryptophan to ferric rhTDO and the variants. Conditions: 50 mM Tris buffer, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.
Investigation of Active-site Interactions in TDO

Figure 3.11 Representative data set for the determination of $K_D$ for binding of cyanide to ferric F140A (2 μM). The arrows indicate the direction of changes in absorbance upon successive additions of cyanide. Inset: Fit of data at 417 nm to Equation 7.4, Chapter 7. Conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.

Wild type TDO exhibited characteristic spectroscopic changes upon binding of L-tryptophan ($\lambda_{\text{max}} = 408, 535, 568^{\text{sh}}$) which were consistent with the loss of high-spin heme and the formation of a low-spin, hydroxide-bound species also shown by EPR (Table 3.2, Figures 3.9 and 3.10). Similarly the rhTDO variants H76A, H76S and F72A showed similar absorption changes during the L-tryptophan titrations. This data indicates that the TDO variants bind substrate in a similar mechanism to wild type TDO. The following TDO variants: F140A, F140Y, R144A, R144K had very slightly greater $K_D$ values compared to wild type TDO suggesting that residues F140 and R144 could play important roles in L-tryptophan binding. Figure 3.12 shows the representative family of spectra for H76A during L-tryptophan titrations, which were similar to the absorbance changes observed by the rhTDO and the other TDO variants.
Figure 3.12 Representative data set for the determination of $K_D$ for binding of L-tryptophan to the ferric variant H76A of rhTDO (2 μM). The arrow indicates the direction of change in absorbance upon successive additions of L-tryptophan. Inset: Absorbance change at 409 nm upon successive additions of L-tryptophan and fit of the data (Chapter 7, Equation 7.4). Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.

3.7 Binding of $O_2$ and CO to ferrous TDO variants

Wild type hTDO could not form a stable ferrous-oxy complex and the TDO variants showed similar spectroscopic changes upon direct bubbling of $O_2$ gas into a solution of ferrous enzyme (Table 3.2 and Figure 3.13, blue spectrum). The resulting spectra for the TDO variants were all similar, the Soret band was slightly red-shifted and there were no sharp peaks in the visible region (expected at $\approx 540$ and $\approx 570$ nm) that are characteristic of a ferrous-oxy species (Table 3.2 and Figure 3.13, blue spectrum).

As in Chapter 2 the ferrous TDO variants were analysed to observe whether the ferrous heme group was reactive by observing whether the ferrous variants could bind other diatomics such as carbon monoxide and cyanide. All TDO variants
showed a red-shift in the Soret band to approximately 421 nm and distinctive peaks at around 532 and 562 nm appeared as observed for rhTDO (Table 3.2 and Figure 3.13, green spectra) (13). Furthermore upon addition of the substrate L-tryptophan (3 mM) to the ferrous-CO complex of the TDO variants, no further spectral changes were observed, which suggests typical binding (Table 3.2). The ferrous rhTDO variants also bound cyanide with similar spectral changes to rhTDO with the formation of sharp peaks at 535 and 564 nm in the visible region (Table 3.2 and Figure 3.13, red spectrum).

**Figure 3.13** Representative electronic absorption spectra of the ferrous R144A variant of rhTDO. UV-visible spectra of the R144A ferrous complex (black) in the presence of O2 (blue), carbon monoxide (green) and cyanide (red). Absorption values in the visible region have been multiplied by a factor of 5. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.
3.8 Steady-state Oxidation of L-Tryptophan and Other Tryptophan Analogues

Steady-state kinetics for the rhTDO variants were carried out with L-tryptophan and its analogues to determine the effect of each mutation on the catalytic properties of rhTDO.

![Scheme 3.2 Structures of L-tryptophan derivatives used in steady-state experiments.](image)

The steady-state data were fitted to the Michaelis-Menten equation (Chapter 7, equation 7.5) and the Michaelis constants ($k_{cat}$ and $K_m$) are reported in Table 3.4. A representative data set for F140A is presented in Figure 3.14. All variants of TDO had lower affinities for substrate binding and catalysed the oxidation of L-tryptophan at a slower rate in comparison to rhTDO.

The histidine variants of TDO which remained active, which suggests that the histidine residue may not be as crucial to catalytic activity as the phenylalanine and arginine residues. The histidine variants have similar slightly slower rates of turnover and decrease in affinity for substrate binding, which was also observed by the variants of other human TDOs (23, 24).
INVESTIGATION OF ACTIVE-SITE INTERACTIONS IN TDO

Figure 3.14 A representative data set for the steady-state oxidation of L-tryptophan by the F140A variant of rhTDO. Solid line shows a fit of the data to the Michaelis-Menten Equation (Chapter 7, Equation 7.5)

The F140Y variant had the addition of a hydroxyl group, which caused the rate to reduce by half and had a slightly lower affinity for substrate binding, when the residue F140 was changed with alanine the rate dropped by a factor of \( \sim 35 \) and the substrate binding affinity decreased by a factor of \( \sim 5 \). Also the F72A residue was inactive suggesting that the hydrophobic residues, F140 and F72 play an important role in the catalytic mechanism and substrate recognition.

The rhTDO variant R144A was inactive suggesting that it is a crucial catalytic mechanism residue. Interestingly the R144K was active and had similar turnover rates as the H76S variant, however the affinity for substrate binding was significantly lower for R144K suggesting that the mutation from arginine to lysine was disruptive to substrate binding.
Table 3.4 Steady-state kinetic data for oxidation of L-tryptophan by rhTDO and variants. All data were fitted using the Michaelis-Menten equation (Chapter 7, Equation 7.5) where, each value was an average of at least three independent measurements. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enzyme</th>
<th>$k_{\text{cat}}$ (s$^{-1}$)</th>
<th>$K_m$ (µM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rhTDO</td>
<td>1.40 ± 0.01</td>
<td>169 ± 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H76A</td>
<td>0.30 ± 0.01</td>
<td>478 ± 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H76S</td>
<td>0.10 ± 0.01</td>
<td>599 ± 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F140A</td>
<td>0.040 ± 0.001</td>
<td>917 ± 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F140Y</td>
<td>0.80 ± 0.02</td>
<td>455 ± 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F72A</td>
<td>inactive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R144A</td>
<td>inactive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R144K</td>
<td>0.16 ± 0.01</td>
<td>828 ± 58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The steady-state parameters for rhTDO variants with L-tryptophanol, tryptamine and indole-3-propionic acid (Scheme 3.2), were determined to analyse substrate-protein interactions in the distal pocket of the variants. No activity was detected for the TDO variants with the tryptophan analogues with modified amino and carboxylate groups, which was the same result as observed for rhTDO (Scheme 3.2) (13).

In Chapter 2 rhTDO was shown to be able to turnover substrate in the ferric form in an aerobic environment however, the variants were all inactive in the ferric form.
3.9 Redox Potentiometry

Reduction potentials for the Fe$^{3+}$/Fe$^{2+}$ couple of rhTDO and the variants were determined using the xanthine/xanthine oxidase assay with simultaneous reduction of a dye of known potential, which was discussed in Chapter 2. The measured reduction potentials are displayed in Table 3.5 and Figure 3.15 shows a representative family of spectra collected during the Fe$^{3+}$/Fe$^{2+}$ redox potential for the H76A variant of rhTDO with the dye methylene blue and the corresponding nerst plots (Appendix VI, section A6.1 shows the nerst plots for the other variants of TDO).

Table 3.5 Fe$^{2+}$/Fe$^{3+}$ Reduction Potentials obtained for rhTDO and the variants.

Reaction conditions: 0.1 M potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, 25.0 °C.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enzyme</th>
<th>No L-Trp (mV)</th>
<th>+ L-Trp (mV)</th>
<th>Shift</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rhTDO</td>
<td>-92 ± 3</td>
<td>-76 ± 3</td>
<td>+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H76A</td>
<td>-52 ± 2</td>
<td>+2 ± 3</td>
<td>+54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H76S</td>
<td>-119 ± 4</td>
<td>-113 ± 3</td>
<td>+6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F140A</td>
<td>-129 ± 5</td>
<td>-116 ± 3</td>
<td>+13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F140Y</td>
<td>-156 ± 2</td>
<td>-129 ± 4</td>
<td>+27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F72A</td>
<td>-140 ± 1</td>
<td>-139 ± 1</td>
<td>+1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R144A</td>
<td>-133 ± 3</td>
<td>-112 ± 3</td>
<td>+21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R144K</td>
<td>-143 ± 3</td>
<td>-116 ± 2</td>
<td>+27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Results checked by Dr. Igor Efimov.
Reduction potentials for the $\text{Fe}^{3+}/\text{Fe}^{2+}$ couple of the H76A variant of rhTDO in the absence and presence of l-tryptophan were found to be $-52 \pm 3$ and $+2 \pm 3$ mV, respectively (Figure 3.15). In comparison to rhTDO, the shift of 54 mV in reduction potential is significantly larger on binding of substrate and more positive, which is similar to other heme dioxygenases such as rhIDO which have potential shifts of 46 – 75 mV and 135 mV for *X. campestris* TDO (1, 13, 14, 16). The H76A variant is more positive than rhTDO and the rest of the variants which suggests that the enzyme is easier to reduce and hence, there is stabilisation of the ferrous derivative upon binding of substrate.

Reduction potentials for the $\text{Fe}^{3+}/\text{Fe}^{2+}$ couple of the H76S and F72A variants were significantly smaller compared to rhTDO and other heme dioxygenases (1, 15, 16). The minimal shift in redox potential upon binding of substrate and the very negative potentials suggests that H76S and F72A variants have no stabilisation of the ferrous derivative upon binding of substrate and a shift of 1 mV upon addition of substrate, suggests that F72A does not bind the substrate tryptophan.

The reduction potentials for the $\text{Fe}^{3+}/\text{Fe}^{2+}$ couple of the F140A, F140Y, R144A and R144K variants of rhTDO were found to have similar shifts of redox potential to rhTDO. However, the values in the absence and presence of tryptophan are both more negative compared to rhTDO, which suggests that the variants have not only no stabilisation of the ferrous derivative but they are also harder to reduce, which is significant because they have a lower affinity for binding substrate compared to wild type (13).
Figure 3.15 Redox potentiometry of the H76A variant of rhTDO. (A) Spectral changes observed during determination of Fe\(^{3+}/Fe^{2+}\) reduction potential with the dye methylene blue. Arrows indicate the direction of absorption change during the reductive titration. (B) Nernst plots for the data shown in (A) in the absence (black) and presence of 3 mM substrate (red). Reaction conditions: 100 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, 25.0 °C.
3.10 Discussion

The variants of histidine and serine residues for TDO and IDO respectively were made by site-directed mutagenesis for other dioxygenase constructs, however there is only limited published data regarding variants of other active site residues apart from in Dr. Chauhan’s thesis, which focused on rhIDO variants (1, 2, 15, 16, 23-25). The crystal structures of bacterial TDO and human IDO provided important information about the active site by structural and sequence alignments (1, 2, 10). For this reason, several bacterial expression systems were developed for variants of rhTDO. This work has allowed exploration of the heme-iron coordination environment and provided detailed spectroscopic, kinetic and electrochemical information. The properties of human TDO in comparison with other variants of TDO enzymes will be discussed together with the implications of these data in reference to the current understanding of heme dioxygenase substrate binding, catalytic activity and mechanism.

Histidine Variants

Stability of the Ferrous-Oxy Complex

Interestingly, the rhIDO variant S167H showed destabilisation of the ferrous-oxy complex compared to wild type and variants of rhIDO, which demonstrated that S167H replicated the behaviour observed by rhTDO (16). Therefore, suggesting that the distal histidine was a reason that TDOs could not form a stable ferrous-oxy complex. However the rhTDO variant H76S did not show any peaks in the visible region for the ferrous-oxy complex.

S167H had a very low redox potential (-203 mV), and the H76S rhTDO variant had a similarly low redox potential (-119 mV), which showed there would be no stabilisation of the ferrous-oxy complex, however both S167H variant of rhIDO and H76S of rhTDO were still active and bound L-tryptophan normally as evidenced by $K_m$ (16). So the unsolved problem is that the formation of the ferrous-oxy complex
is a necessary intermediate in the overall dioxygenase mechanism and it has to be stable enough to interact with the substrate so that product formation can occur, therefore as both S167H and H76S turnover L-tryptophan, a ferrous-oxy complex must be present at some point, which stopped-flow cannot detect (13, 16).

None of the full length rhTDO variants formed a stable ferrous-oxy derivative which, is similar to the data presented in Chapter 2 however, a truncated rhTDO with 17 residues removed from both the N- and C-terminals and their H76A and H76S variants could form a ferrous-oxy complex with peaks at 412 and 556 nm observed by UV-visible spectroscopy (23). A reason that the truncated TDO could form the ferrous-oxy complex and a ternary complex and rhTDO, H76A and H76S presented in this paper could not, might be due to the removal of C4 and C395, which are conserved residues in mammalian TDOs shown in the sequence alignment (Figure 3.1). The cysteine residues could form disulphide bonds of structural importance which typically prevent mammalian TDOs from forming the ferrous-oxy complex. The Batabyal truncated TDO paper states that the reason both sections were removed from hTDO was to prevent aggregation and the sections were chosen as they are not present in bacterial TDOs, X. campestris TDO and P. aeruginosa TDO, however only the C-terminus was missing from a different bacterial TDO (R. metallidurans TDO) and it does contain the N-terminus cysteine, therefore the conserved N-terminus cysteine residue, which was removed from the truncated TDO could have structurally altered the enzyme to allow ferrous-oxy formation (Figure 3.1) (23).

Substrate Binding

Both histidine mutants bound L-tryptophan in the ferric form, determined by the $K_D$, compared to rhTDO, however the variants have an approximately 3-fold decrease in affinity for substrate ($K_m$) and a 5- to 14- fold decrease in $k_{cat}$ in the ferrous form. The decrease in $K_m$ and rate of turnover was suggested to be caused by the change in position of L-tryptophan in the active site of the variants compared to wild type, which was determined by comparison of X. campestris TDO crystal structures for wild type, H55A and H55S (15). These data therefore support
the hypothesis that the role of the histidine residue in TDOs is for controlling binding affinity of the active site substrate and that the hydrogen bond to the substrate holds L-tryptophan in the optimum position for turnover (Figure 3.3) (15).

**Activity Analysis**

Before the structures of hTDO and hIDO were solved by crystallography, site-directed mutagenesis papers focused on determining which histidine residue was in the proximal pocket and their importance in heme binding (14, 25). Two approaches were used. For hIDO, sequence alignments were used to locate the most likely histidines that could be in the proximal pocket, thus only a few histidine mutants were made (14). The alternative method used was to make 12 mutants for each of the 12 histidines in rat TDO and substitute them with alanines (25). The latter publication provided the first insight into the role of histidines in TDOs and it was discovered that the rat H76A variant had decreased activity but remained active, which was observed for all the rhTDO histidine variants including the results presented in this chapter and *X. campestris* TDO. Therefore, the histidine is not essential for catalysis as the enzymes were not rendered inactive as observed by the globins (11, 12, 15, 23-25). The 2001 paper also concluded from size exclusion analyses that specifically the H76A variant retained little or no heme, however all the rhTDO variants either contained heme or had the ability to be reconstituted in this work (25).

The rhTDO variants were inactive in the ferric form unlike the wild type enzyme and a similar observation was reported for two truncated rhTDOs, which could suggest that the histidine residue is important mechanistically for the active ferric form (21, 23, 24). Unlike the rhTDOs, *X. campestris* TDO was inactive in both the wild type and histidine mutant forms (15).

**Histidine Variant Conclusions**

Several conclusions can be drawn in answer to the questions posed at the beginning of the chapter. The distal histidine is not a conserved residue in dioxygenases therefore the long standing mechanism that the histidine acts as an
active site base is unlikely as the S167 in rhIDO was shown not to affect the catalytic properties of the mechanism and serine was the only polar residue located close enough to the heme to act as an active site base. Also the rhTDO histidine variants could turn over substrate which confirms that the histidine is not involved in the catalytic mechanism as a base. Therefore the role of the histidine in dioxygenases is different to the role of the distal histidine in globins, which is located directly above the iron and is poised to hydrogen bond to the bound dioxygen (11, 12).

Phenylalanine Variants

The active sites of dioxygenases are abundant in phenylalanine and tyrosine residues (Figure 3.4). The only published data for hydrophobic aromatic residues was Y42F for rhTDO, F68A and Y130F for *R. metallidurans* TDO (2, 24). Dr. Chauhan and Dr. Basran made and studied several phenylalanine variants for rhIDO: F163A, F164A, F226A and F226Y, of which three out of four of the corresponding variants (F163A, F226A and F226Y) were made and analysed in this chapter for rhTDO (Table 3.1)³. The F72A variant for rhTDO was chosen because it is the closest aromatic residue to the substrate L-tryptophan and also to the heme iron determined from a structural alignment between the substrate-bound *X. campestris* TDO and rhIDO (Figure 3.2).

TDO is a tetramer and the N-terminal located tyrosine is a highly conserved residue in dioxygenases (the corresponding residue of rhTDO Y42 is Y27 in *X. campestris* TDO). It is located on one of the four arms which join each of the subunits together and also the tyrosine residue participates in the active site of the adjacent subunit, which was not chosen as a variant to study in this chapter as the two closest most likely to be interesting residues to the active site were chosen (F72 and F140).

---

³ Data published in Dr. Chauhan’s thesis 2009 University of Leicester.
Substrate Binding for the F72A Variant

The UV-visible spectrum of both F72A for rhTDO and F163 for rhIDO had very similar characteristics compared to their wild type enzymes, and the variants were able to bind numerous typical exogenous ligands. The F72A variant for rhTDO and F163A variant for rhIDO had similar affinities to bind substrate in the ferric form compared to each wild type \((K_D = 221 \pm 22 \mu M \text{ and } 450 \pm 30 \mu M \text{ respectively})\). However, there was a significant decrease in binding of substrate to the ferrous form indicated by the \(K_m\). F72A for rhTDO and F68A for \(R. \text{metallidurans}\) TDO were inactive and upon addition of substrate to F72A during the redox potential, a shift of only \(1 \pm 1 \text{ mV}\) was observed, which suggested no binding or stabilisation of the ferrous form \((2)\). Similar results were observed for the F163A variant of rhIDO, steady-state analysis showed that the variant had lost a large proportion of its activity \((k_{cat} = 0.030 \pm 0.001 \text{ s}^{-1})\), the \(K_m\) increased by a factor of 7 compared to the wild type \((47 \pm 5 \text{ mM})\) and the redox potential in the absence and presence of substrate was \(-119 \pm 3 \text{ mV}\) and \(-113 \pm 4 \text{ mV}\) respectively, which also supports hypothesis that there was no stabilisation of the ferrous derivative. Collectively, this information suggests that this phenylalanine residue is important for orientating the substrate L-tryptophan to the optimum position for catalysis and thus has a similar role to the distal histidine in the active site of rhTDO. Removal of the residue creates space in the pocket which allows the L-tryptophan to move, however the phenylalanine residue unlike the histidine is not bonded to the substrate.

Substrate Binding for the F140 Variant

The variants of the residue F140 for rhTDO and F226 for rhIDO are compared to the Y130F for \(R. \text{metallidurans}\) TDO to determine the importance of the residue and to determine a reason for some dioxygenases containing phenylalanine and others containing tyrosine in the active site \((2)\).

The F140A variant of rhTDO and the F226A variant of rhIDO both catalysed oxidation of L-tryptophan with a slightly slower turnover number than the wild
type enzymes \( k_{\text{cat}} = 0.040 \pm 0.001 \text{ s}^{-1} \) and \( 0.39 \pm 0.01 \text{ s}^{-1} \) respectively), however the binding affinity for substrate was very high \( K_m = 917 \pm 87 \text{ µM} \) and \( 940 \pm 69 \text{ µM} \) respectively). This suggests that the role of this particular phenylalanine residue in the active site provides \( \pi-\pi \) stacking interactions with the benzene ring of \( \text{L-tryptophan} \) and is important in maintaining the overall hydrophobicity of the substrate binding pocket.

The F140Y and F226Y variants for rhTDO and rhIDO had no significant effect on substrate binding or catalytic mechanism, suggesting that the addition of the hydroxyl group did not alter the structure or function of the enzyme. In contrast changing tyrosine to phenylalanine in \( \textit{R. metallidurans} \) TDO (Y130F) altered the catalytic activity of the enzyme significantly, evidenced by a 15-fold increase in activity with \( \text{L-tryptophan} \) compared to wild type (data not provided in publication) (2), which suggests that removal of the hydroxyl group removes a hydrogen bond, which allows more flexibility in the active site for optimum positioning of the substrate, which requires lower activation energy to oxidise into product. Overall the TDO and IDO wild type enzymes both catalyse substrate oxidation and there is no obvious reason as to why some dioxygenase have phenylalanine and others have tyrosine.

**Phenylalanine Variant Conclusion**

The phenylalanine and tyrosine variants affect the structure and function of dioxygenases when changed to an alanine in the active site, which implies that the highly conserved residues making the hydrophobic pocket are significant for the catalytic mechanism and positioning of the substrate. The hydrophobic pocket is made up of phenylanine and tyrosine residues. The data suggest that swapping the residues by addition or removal of a hydroxyl group has minimal effect on the function or the structure of the enzyme. Furthermore the Y42F variant of a truncated rhTDO appeared to have even less of an effect on the active site because as mentioned earlier none of the ferric forms of the rhTDO variants were active however, the Y42F variant for a truncated rhTDO retained 3 % of its activity suggesting that the mutation did not change the enzyme significantly compared to
the other phenylalanine and tyrosine variants (24). During evolution the phenylalanine and tyrosine residues could have interchanged with no consequence on the enzyme, therefore giving neither the tyrosine or phenylalanine dioxygenases a selective survival advantage.

**Arginine Variants**

The crystal structure of *X. campestris* TDO showed that in the absence and presence of substrate that the arginine changed position, so two variants were made to explore this residue R144A and R144K of rhTDO (Figure 3.5) (1). R231K was also constructed for rhIDO by Dr. Chauhan and R134A was made for studying the effects on *R. metallidurans* TDO (2).

As expected, changing arginine to alanine renders the enzyme inactive for R144A and R134A. Interestingly the EPR data obtained for R144A showed an atypical signal compared to wild type and the other variants upon addition of substrate, indicating an additional low-spin species at $g_z = 3.3$, which indicated that due to the missing arginine the substrate had changed position so the angles between the histidine imidazole planes are perpendicular to the heme. In bis-histidine axial ligation the angles can twist from parallel ($g = 2.95, 2.26, 1.5$) to perpendicular ($g = 4, 0, 0$), making $g_z = 3.3$ somewhere in between (19).

Replacement of highly conserved arginine with lysine to explore the interactions with substrate provided interesting information. Both R144K for rhTDO and R231K for rhIDO remained active and reduced the turnover rate slightly ($k_{cat} = 0.10 \pm 0.01 \text{ s}^{-1}$ and $0.31 \pm 0.013 \text{ s}^{-1}$ respectively) but did significantly alter the binding affinity compared to wild type ($K_m = 828 \pm 58 \text{ µM}$ and $3.3 \pm 0.4 \text{ mM}$ respectively). This information suggests that the bidenate ion pair interaction could be required for

---

4 Data published in Dr. Chauhan’s thesis
relatively good binding between the carboxylate group of the substrate and the arginine residue in dioxygenases (Figure 3.5).

**Overall Conclusion**

In summary of the information presented in this chapter, the site-directed mutagenesis of active site variants in dioxygenases have shown that the dioxygenase class of enzymes do not follow consistent patterns which are seen in the peroxidase and globin enzymes. Furthermore that the highly conserved phenylalanine and arginine residues allow optimum positioning of the substrate in the active site which is required for catalysis. Future work could involve solving crystal structures of the variants which, would aid in further understanding the structure of the enzymes and making some cysteine variants of rhTDO to observe whether they can form a stable ferrous-oxy complex.

### 3.11 References


55 of tryptophan 2,3-dioxygenase is not an active site base but regulates catalysis by controlling substrate binding, *Biochemistry* 47, 10677-10684.


CHAPTER 4

REASSESSMENT OF THE HEME MECHANISM

Tryptophan 2,3-dioxygenase and indoleamine-2,3 dioxygenase are heme containing enzymes which catalyse the oxidation of a substrate, such as L-tryptophan to form the product N-formylkynurenine by addition of dioxygen across the C2-C3 bond of the substrate (Scheme 4.1).

Scheme 4.1 Reaction catalysed by TDO and IDO, with IUPAC numbering indicated, where X = H: the substrate is L-tryptophan and the product is N-formylkynurenine and X = Me: the substrate is 1-methyl-L-tryptophan and the product is N-formyl-methylkynurenine
The detailed catalytic mechanism of the dioxygenases has been a matter of debate for 40 years (2009). Hamilton in 1969 proposed that base-catalysed deprotonation of the indole N$_1$ of the ternary complex (Fe$^{2+}$-O$_2$-substrate) was the most probable initiation step (Scheme 4.2A) (1). Hamilton based his theory on the observation that 1-methyl-L-tryptophan was an inhibitor to TDO and IDO, and base-catalysed abstraction is not possible with a methylated compound (2).

Scheme 4.2 Mechanisms for oxidation of L-tryptophan. (A) Abstraction of the indole proton by an active site base. (B) Abstraction of the indole proton by the heme-bound dioxygen.

The information presented in this thesis and other publications suggest a number of problems with this mechanism. First, indoles typically react by electrophilic addition across the C$_3$ position, forming a cation at N$_1$ (3). Also the variant work presented in this thesis for hTDO and hIDO, together with the crystal structures for *X. campestris* TDO and hIDO, revealed that hIDO does not have an active-site base located close enough to the heme iron for abstraction of the indole protein (4). In addition, variants of hIDO (S167), hTDO (H76) and *X. campestris* TDO (H55) have shown that they are not essential in the catalytic mechanism as each enzyme remained active when the residue was removed (Chapter 3, (5-9)). Therefore if the mechanism was base-catalysed deprotonation of the indole N$_1$ then the variants would have been inactive.
This information suggested that the bound dioxygen could act as the active-site base without any involvement from the active-site residues (Scheme 4.2B). This chapter discusses further problems associated with the mechanism and suggests an alternative mechanism based on the chemistry of indoles. This work was published in the Journal of the American Chemical Society (10).

### 4.1 Preparation of Materials and Enzymes

Wild type rhTDO and the variant samples were prepared, purified and characterised by spectroscopy as described in Chapters 2, 3 and 7. The compound 1-methyl-L-tryptophan was bought commercially and contained an impurity of 5%, which needed to be removed, as it was likely to be L-tryptophan which could act as a substrate. The 1-methyl-L-tryptophan was purified by HPLC and the sample was checked by $^1$H NMR to confirm that the sample was pure.

### 4.2 Oxidation of 1-Methyl-L-Tryptophan by the TDO and the H76S variant of rhTDO

UV-visible spectroscopy was used to determine that 1-methyl-L-tryptophan could act as a substrate and produce a methylated product, $N$-formyl-methylkynurenine, which is contrary to all published data for the compound 1-methyl-L-tryptophan, which was considered strictly an inhibitor (Scheme 4.1, where $X = $ Me) (2). Absorbance changes for oxidation of the substrate L-tryptophan were analysed, which shows formation of the product $N$-formyl-kynurenine (yellow in colour), observed by a peak at 321 nm with the H76S variant of rhTDO (Figure 4.1, blue spectrum). Upon addition of 1-methyl-L-tryptophan in the presence of H76S, a peak at the same wavelength as $N$-formyl-kynurenine was observed indicating formation of $N$-formyl-methylkynurenine (Figure 4.1, green spectrum) and in the absence of H76S no product formation was observed (Figure 4.1, black spectrum), confirming that product formation was due to enzymatic oxidation of the substrate 1-methyl-L-

1 LC-MS and $^1$H NMR was carried out by Dr Chauhan.
tryptophan. Also, upon addition of 1-methyl-L-tryptophan to wild type rhTDO no product was detected suggesting that the wild type enzyme does not oxidise 1-methyl-L-tryptophan (Figure 4.1, red spectrum).

**Figure 4.1** Oxidation of L-tryptophan by the rhTDO variant H76S (blue spectrum). Oxidation of 1-methyl-L-tryptophan in the absence (black spectrum) and presence of the rhTDO variant H76S (green spectrum). No product observed for 1-methyl-L-tryptophan in the presence of wild type TDO (red spectrum). Spectra were obtained after purification of 1-methyl-L-tryptophan. The arrow indicates the direction of absorbance change during the course of the reaction, product formation is observed at 321 nm. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.

### 4.3 LC-MS analysis of the Reaction Products Catalysed by H76S

LC-MS analysis using selected ion monitoring was used to determine whether the identity of the product for oxidation of 1-methyl-L-tryptophan by H76S TDO and to confirm that wild type rhTDO does not use 1-methyl-L-tryptophan as a substrate (Figure 4.1, blue spectrum) \(^2\). A control reaction for oxidation of L-tryptophan by H76S produced N-formylkynurenine which had an ion with m/z = 237 detected

\(^2\) LC-MS analysis was carried out by Dr. Chauhan.
which corresponds to a mass of \( m/z = 236 \) (Scheme 4.1, where \( X = H \), Figure 4.2 A) and oxidation of 1-methyl-L-tryptophan generated an ion with \( m/z = 251 \), which was expected for \( N \)-formyl-methylkynurenine (\( m/z = 250 \)) (Scheme 4.1, where \( X = \text{Me} \), Figure 4.2 B)\(^3\).

Figure 4.2 LC-MS analysis of product obtained on reaction of (A) H76S with L-tryptophan, the selected ion chromatogram with \( m/z \) of 237 (right plot A) and the corresponding positive ESI mass spectrum for the product eluted at 4.81 minutes (green). (B) H76S with 1-methyl-L-tryptophan, the selected ion chromatogram with \( m/z \) of 251 (right plot B) and the corresponding positive ESI mass spectrum for the product eluted at 4.48 minutes (red). (C) rhTDO with L-tryptophan, the selected ion chromatogram with \( m/z \) of 237 (right plot C) and the corresponding positive ESI mass spectrum for the product eluted at 4.62 minutes (blue).

\(^3\) Reported in Dr. Chauhan’s thesis 2009 University of Leicester.
LC-MS analysis carried out for rhTDO with L-tryptophan, which showed a typical ion with m/z 237 detected which corresponds the mass of N-formylkynurenine (m/z = 236) (Scheme 4.1, where X = H, Figure 4.2 C), however upon reaction with 1-methyl-L-tryptophan there were no ions with m/z 251 which supports that rhTDO does not utilise 1-methyl-L-tryptophan as a substrate.

LC-MS and UV-visible spectroscopy experiments were carried out by Dr Chauhan for rhIDO and the variant S167A and by Dr S. Thackray for X. campestris TDO and the variants H55A and H55S which confirmed similar results, that X. campestris TDO variants and wild type rhIDO and variants could utilise 1-methyl-L-tryptophan as a substrate and wild type X. campestris TDO could not (10).

4.4 Steady-state Oxidation of 1-Methyl-L-Tryptophan

A comparison of the Michaelis constants ($k_{cat}$ and $K_m$) obtained in this chapter with all available published data is shown in Table 4.1. Wild type rhTDO had no measurable activity with 1-methyl-L-tryptophan, which was expected from the electronic absorption spectroscopy and LC-MS analyses. Wild type X. campestris TDO showed similar results (10).

A plot of the initial rate of dioxygenase activity ($v/[E]$ s$^{-1}$), where $v$ is the initial rate and [E] is the enzyme concentration in the reaction mixture versus substrate concentration (mM) (Figure 4.3, L-tryptophan (black) and 1-methyl-L-tryptophan (blue)) shows hyperbolic responses. The data were fitted to the Michaelis-Menten equation (Chapter 7, Equation 7.5).$^4$

$^4$ Analysis checked by Dr. I. Efimov and Mr G. Pantouris (University of Edinburgh).
Figure 4.3 Steady-state oxidation of L-tryptophan showing N-formylkynurenine formation (black) and steady-state oxidation of 1-methyl-L-tryptophan showing N-formyl-methylkynurenine formation (blue) by the TDO variant H76S. Solid line shows a fit of the data to the Michaelis-Menten equation (Chapter 7, Equation 7.5).

The turnover of 1-methyl-L-tryptophan is significantly lower compared to turnover for L-tryptophan for the H76S variant of rhTDO ($k_{cat}$ is 0.10 ± 0.01, Figure 4.3 and Table 4.1), which was also observed for the variants of X. campestris TDO, wild type rhIDO and the variants (7, 10). The affinity for substrate for all the dioxygenase enzymes, which could utilise 1-methyl-L-tryptophan as a substrate also had significantly lower affinity for substrate in comparison to L-tryptophan as substrate ($K_m$ is 599 ± 35 in the presence of L-tryptophan and 1940 ± 150 in the presence of 1-methyl-L-tryptophan, Figure 4.3 and Table 4.1) (7, 10, 11).
Table 4.1 Steady-state data for l-tryptophan and steady-state and inhibition data for 1-methyl-l-tryptophan, dash indicates no measurable activity. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enzyme</th>
<th>l-Tryptophan</th>
<th>1-Methyl-l-Tryptophan</th>
<th>K_i (µM)</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>k_{cat} (s^{-1})</td>
<td>K_m (µM)</td>
<td>k_{cat} (s^{-1})</td>
<td>K_m (µM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hTDO</td>
<td>1.40 ± 0.01^a</td>
<td>169 ± 18^a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H76S</td>
<td>0.10 ± 0.01^b</td>
<td>599 ± 66^b</td>
<td>0.028 ± 0.008</td>
<td>1940 ± 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H76S</td>
<td>0.10 ± 0.01^b</td>
<td>599 ± 66^b</td>
<td>0.023 ± 0.001</td>
<td>2300 ± 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XcTDO</td>
<td>19.5 ± 1.2</td>
<td>114 ± 1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H55A</td>
<td>2.9 ± 0.1</td>
<td>133 ± 7</td>
<td>0.048 ± 0.011</td>
<td>59 ± 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H55S</td>
<td>2.6 ± 0.1</td>
<td>197 ± 2</td>
<td>0.052 ± 0.009</td>
<td>70 ± 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hIDO</td>
<td>1.4 ± 0.1</td>
<td>7 ± 1</td>
<td>0.027 ± 0.001</td>
<td>150 ± 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S167A</td>
<td>1.6 ± 0.1</td>
<td>21 ± 2</td>
<td>0.032 ± 0.002</td>
<td>31 ± 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hIDO</td>
<td>3.1 ± 0.2</td>
<td>15 ± 2</td>
<td>0.064 ± 0.003</td>
<td>62 ± 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^a Data presented in Chapter 2. ^b Data presented in Chapter 3. ^c K_i results determined by Dr. Thackray (not published).

4.5 Inhibition Analysis for 1-Methyl-l-Tryptophan

Inhibition information is important for drug development as enzyme inhibition is the typical desired biological effect for a majority of drugs (12). The dissociation constant for the enzyme-inhibitor complex is (K_i) which was calculated to characterise the inhibitor 1-methyl-l-tryptophan for rhTDO for the first time and to determine the effect of 1-methyl-l-tryptophan as an inhibitor in the presence of l-tryptophan. The dioxygenases can utilise 1-methyl-l-tryptophan as a substrate, as shown by the spectroscopy, LC-MS and steady-state reactions but it is also an inhibitor in the presence of l-tryptophan as both compounds can form a complex with the enzyme, however they are mutually exclusive because they cannot both form a complex with the enzyme at the same time. Therefore in the presence of both compounds the enzyme-catalysed reaction rate decreases compared to the rate in absence of the inhibitor (Chapter 7, section 7.5.8) (13).
Figure 4.4 Inhibition plots for determining the $K_i$ and characterisation of the inhibitor 1-methyl-L-tryptophan. (A) $1/v$ against $[I]$, where the lines intersect $x = K_{ic}$ and $y = 1/V_{max}$. (B) $[S]/v$ against $[I]$, where $[S] = K_m$. (C) $1/[I]_{0.5}$ against $v_0/V_{max}$, where the $y$ intercept is $1/K_{ic}$ and the slope is $-1/K_{ic}$. For all plots A to C the substrate concentration is shown 0.051 µM (blue), 0.102 µM (pink), 0.205 µM (green), 0.41 µM (red) and 0.82 µM (black).
The data indicates that 1-methyl-L-tryptophan is a competitive inhibitor for rhTDO, as the $V_{\text{max}}$ is constant for all concentrations of inhibitor as all lines intersect for Figure 4.4A, where $V_{\text{max}}$ is 0.035 min$^{-1}$, and the $K_m$ increases with inhibitor concentration (Figure 4.4B, where $[S] = K_m$). The data presented in Figure 4.4 A and B are confirmed by plot C (12, 14-16).

1-Methyl-L-tryptophan has been well defined in the literature as a competitive inhibitor for human and rabbit IDO, with similar values for $K_i \sim 30 - 60 \mu M$ (2, 11, 17, 18). However, the value of $K_i$ for rhTDO and the X. campestris TDO variant are much larger ($K_i \sim 150 - 400 \mu M$), which indicates that 1-methyl-L-tryptophan is a more potent inhibitor for IDOs compared to TDOs.

### 4.6 Redox Potentiometry

The redox potential of the Fe$^{2+}$/Fe$^{3+}$ couple for rhTDO in the absence and presence of 1-methyl-L-tryptophan was -92 and -101 mV respectively, which shows a negative shift of -9 mV compared to in the presence of L-tryptophan, which had a positive shift of +16 mV (Table 4.2, Figure 4.5). The data for rhTDO shows no stabilisation of the ferrous form upon addition of the 1-methyl-L-tryptophan. The redox data are supported by the kinetic parameters, which show no oxidation of 1-methyl-L-tryptophan.

The rhTDO variant H76S had a positive shift in potential for both L-tryptophan and 1-methyl-L-tryptophan, which supports the idea that there was stabilisation of the ferrous form, allowing reduction of the protein. These data support the spectroscopic, LC-MS and steady-state data presented in this chapter, which shows that the H76S variant of rhTDO can oxidise 1-methyl-L-tryptophan to produce a methylated product N-formyl-methylkynurenine (scheme 4.1, where X = Me).
Figure 4.5 A representative family of spectra observed during the redox of the Fe$^{2+}$/Fe$^{3+}$ couple of rhTDO. Nernst plots showing in the absence (black) and presence of L-tryptophan (red) or 1-methyl-L-tryptophan (green). Arrows indicate the direction of absorption change during the reductive titration.

Table 4.2 Fe$^{2+}$/Fe$^{3+}$ reduction potentials obtained for rhTDO and the variant H76S in the absence and presence of either L-tryptophan or 1-methyl-L-tryptophan. Reaction conditions: 100 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, 25.0 °C.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Enzyme</th>
<th>WT TDO</th>
<th>H76S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No Substrate (mV)</td>
<td>-92 ± 3</td>
<td>-119 ± 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ L-Tryptophan (mV)</td>
<td>-76 ± 3</td>
<td>-113 ± 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 1-Methyl-L-tryptophan (mV)</td>
<td>-101 ± 4</td>
<td>-100 ± 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potential Shift for L-tryptophan (mV)</td>
<td>+16</td>
<td>+6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potential Shift for 1-Methyl-L-tryptophan (mV)</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td>+19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.7 Discussion

Catalytic Mechanism

The catalytic mechanism for the dioxygenases is still unclear, however several proposals have been made such as base-catalysed abstraction of the indole N₁ (scheme 4.2 A), however since the crystal structure for mammalian IDO was solved, the mechanism was questioned as hIDO does not contain a suitable active-site base (1, 2, 4). A new mechanism was proposed still using the deprotonation mechanism as the crystal structure of X. campestris showed that TDOs had a distal histidine which could act as an active-site base, therefore the new suggestion was abstraction of the indole N₁ by dioxygen for IDOs (Scheme 4.2B) (6).

Figure 4.6 pH-dependent properties of L-tryptophan. Deprotonation of indole N₁ occurs at a pKₐ of 16.9 (19).

The information presented in this Chapter shows that a mechanism involving deprotonation for any dioxygenase is not possible, as 1-methyl-L-tryptophan acts as a substrate (3). Deprotonation of the indole N¹ is also unlikely as the pKₐ for deprotonation is 16.9, which is out of range for a biological system, although the pKₐ could change in the enzyme active site (Figure 4.6) (19).
Scheme 4.3 Proposal of a new mechanism for the initial catalytic step for product formation in both TDO and IDO, where X = H or Me. Following formation of the first intermediate the dioxetane or Criegee rearrangement pathways were proposed to complete conversion to product (1, 21, 22).

A recent density functional theory (DFT) paper provided theoretical calculations for the previous deprotonation mechanisms and the proposed electrophilic addition mechanism and found that deprotonation was unfavourable because the indole N$_1$ would have a bent conformation to interact with dioxygen, which creates steric strain (Scheme 4.2) (20). They also proposed electrophilic addition and found that it required low activation energy. Together it seems that deprotonation is unlikely and that the initial step for conversion to product in heme containing dioxygenases occurs by electrophilic addition (Scheme 4.3) (20).

Direct electrophilic addition could occur for heme containing dioxygenases where the lone pair on the indole N$_1$ initiates the reaction with dioxygen, the electrophile in this case, allowing dioxygen to be attached at either C$_2$ or C$_3$ (Scheme 4.4). The DFT paper that suggested dioxygen would attached to the C$_2$ position, which is atypical for indole chemistry (C$_3$ is more favourable) because a positive charge would be generated on C$_3$ which would be stabilised by the benzene ring, which is not as effective in comparison to attaching to the C$_3$ position which generates a positive charge on C$_2$, which is stabilised by the lone pair on the indole N$_1$ (Scheme 4.4) (3, 20).
Scheme 4.4 Direct electrophilic addition to (A) the C$_2$ position or (B) the C$_3$ position on the indole ring (3, 20).

Another advantage to the direct electrophilic addition mechanism is not only that it follows indole chemistry but the mechanism would work for both substrates L-tryptophan and 1-methyl-L-tryptophan. A distal active site residue is not necessary for electrophilic addition, therefore both dioxygenases regardless of having different active site residues could use this mechanism (Scheme 4.3, where X = H for L-tryptophan and Me for 1-methyl-L-tryptophan).

Wild Type TDOs Are Catalytically Inactive with 1-methyl-L-tryptophan

Wild type TDO for both human and bacterial TDO were inactive with 1-methyl-L-tryptophan. However, wild type IDO and the variants of IDO and TDO were catalytically active with 1-methyl-L-tryptophan. As discussed in Chapter 3, the distal histidine in TDOs stabilises the substrate with a hydrogen bond, for optimum positioning in the heme pocket for catalysis; this was concluded from the ferrous crystal structure of *X. campestris* TDO with L-tryptophan bound in the active site (Figure 4.7 A) (6).
1-Methyl-L-tryptophan was modelled into the active site of *X. campestris* TDO and a potential steric clash of the histidine and the methyl group was identified, which would be also expected in mammalian TDOs (Figure 4.7 B) (6). Furthermore, 1-methyl-L-tryptophan was modelled into the active site of rhIDO for a comparison

---

5 By Dr Thackray (University of Edinburgh)
with TDO, and there was clearly enough space in the heme pocket to incorporate 1-methyl-L-tryptophan as IDOs do not have a distal histidine (Figure 4.7 C)(4).

This information indicates that wild type TDOs are inactive because they do not have enough space to accommodate the 1-methyl-L-tryptophan due to the distal histidine, whereas IDO does. Also the X. campestris TDO variants and the H76S variant of rhTDO were able to utilise 1-methyl-L-tryptophan because substitution of the histidine residue in the distal cavity created enough space to position the compound in the active site for catalysis, which was the reason activity was detected (Table 4.1). These data also support that histidine is not a critical active site residue as the variants which have a substituted histidine can turnover L-tryptophan and 1-methyl-L-tryptophan (Chapter 3) (7).

**The Use of 1-Methyl-L-Tryptophan as an Inhibitory Drug**

Deficient IDO has been found to cause immunomodulatory, neurological and pathophysiological disorders and more specifically, cancer, diabetes and schizophrenia (23-29). A recent review of the literature for IDO inhibitors refers to using 1-methyl-L-tryptophan in several trials however, it did not block IDO as they expected (30). For example the Opinion article discusses reasons for and against using IDO inhibitors as a therapeutic strategy for tumour therapy (it is thought that tumour growth is caused by increased IDO activity (31)). These questions were raised because 1-methyl-L-tryptophan was used to block IDO in the trials and it was not completely effective as it only retarded the growth of the tumour, it did not prevent progression of the tumour (24, 26, 31, 32).

The overall conclusion was that better understanding of IDO biology was required to understand how the IDO inhibitors would interact with the protein and that more potent inhibitors were required (30, 33). As previously mentioned until the publication from our lab this year no one in the dioxygenase field from chemists through to pharmacologists observed 1-methyl-L-tryptophan as a substrate, it was strictly considered an inhibitor (1, 2, 10). Therefore our findings provide essential
information that 1-methyl-L-tryptophan is a weak substrate which provides a possible reason for why the trials failed. Therefore drug trials using alternative inhibitory drugs for IDO could still be considered.

**Ferryl-Based Mechanism**

An alternative mechanism was recently proposed whereby the mechanism goes through a ferryl intermediate typically observed by peroxidases and cytochrome P450 enzymes called compound I (Scheme 4.5) (21, 34-38). The difference between peroxidases and cytochrome P450 enzymes compared with the heme dioxygenases is that the first two enzymes require activation by 2-electrons for dioxygen reduction, however the heme dioxygenases do not use any further electrons after the initial reduction to ferrous heme (21). Instead of simultaneous dioxygen addition to tryptophan, it was proposed that dioxygen is added using a 2-step mechanism (38).

![Scheme 4.5 The catalytic cycle of a peroxidase (39).](image)

Resonance Raman data confirmed the presence of a heme-bound dioxygen which exhibited superoxide characteristics, in contrast to the previously proposed mechanisms which suggested neutral dioxygen bound to iron, as well as a compound II ferryl derivative with histidine as a proximal ligand (Scheme 4.5) (21,
These experimental data indicate that the first dioxygen atom is added to the superoxo intermediate (A) to form the peroxo intermediate (B), without the need for deprotonation, which spontaneously converts to the ferryl intermediate (C) via a homolytic O-O bond cleavage (Scheme 4.6). The second oxygen is then inserted after the ferryl intermediate (C) to yield the product $N$-formylkynurenine (D) (Scheme 4.6).

Computational calculations were conducted by the same group using the TDO and IDO crystal structures, which supported their mechanistic proposal \(^{(4, 6)}\). The ferryl intermediate of hTDO was not found in experimental trials, however it was proposed to either still go through the ferryl intermediate which is a faster step than for IDO or that TDO follows an alternate mechanism \(^{(38)}\).

Scheme 4.6 Proposed ferryl-based dioxygenase mechanism \(^{(38)}\). The reaction for \textit{X. campestris} TDO, which is applicable for hIDO however the G125 residue is replaced by A264 and the bond between G125 and the heme bound oxygen for the ferryl intermediate is absent. Intermediates (A) superoxo, (B) peroxo, (C) ferryl and the product (D) $N$-formylkynurenine.

A reason that the ferryl intermediate of TDO was not detected could be due to the structural differences between the dioxygenases. TDO enzymes contain a distal histidine residue (H55) which, constrains movement of the substrate by hydrogen bonding to the indole NH group, whereas IDO has a serine residue (S167) which, does not bind to the substrate allowing mobility. Therefore it was suggested that the substrate flexibility in the catalytic IDO pocket reduces the reaction rate, as the
substrate could be in a variety of positions, allowing enough of the intermediate to accumulate and be detected, however in TDO as the substrate is tightly held in the optimum position for the reaction, hence the reaction is too fast for accumulation of the intermediate, therefore it could not be detected (38).

Overall Conclusion

Despite years of investigation going back to the 1930s, the reaction mechanism of the heme dioxygenase is still not clarified (42). But recently it has become clear that mechanisms are beginning to unravel as new information emerges. Initial concerns were raised regarding the idea of base-catalysed abstraction (Scheme 4.2). This proposal originated from studies on 1-methyl-L-tryptophan, which was thought to be an inhibitor (2). Our computational, mass spectrometry and mutagenesis work, showed that 1-methyl-L-tryptophan is actually a slow substrate for wild type IDO and variants of TDO and IDO, therefore base-catalysed abstraction is not possible (10). This would be consistent with structural data since some dioxygenases (e.g. human IDO) have no active site base (4).

A recent paper cited our observation that 1-methyl-L-tryptophan was a substrate and provided their own experimental data showing that their human truncated TDO had a 50-fold lower $k_{\text{cat}}$ for 1-methyl-L-tryptophan compared to the turnover with L-tryptophan however there is not complete agreement (9, 11). We proposed direct electrophilic addition instead, which fits with the chemistry of indoles, whereby the indole N$_1$ initiates electrophilic addition of dioxygen to the C$_3$ position.

The information presented in this chapter and our paper will be used for understanding the structure and function of proteins and it will be used more widely by pharmacologists in drug design for a number of diseases which affect millions each year.
4.8 References


Human indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (hIDO) and its sister enzyme tryptophan 2,3-dioxygenase both catalyse the first rate limiting step in the kynurenine pathway, breaking the C$_2$-C$_3$ bond of the indole ring of L-tryptophan to form N-formylkynurenine (Scheme 5.1) (1-3). Although the two dioxygenases catalyse the same reaction, they are otherwise distinct.
IDO is a monomeric (~45 kDa), heme-containing enzyme that was first isolated by Hayaishi (4, 5). Human IDO is ubiquitously located throughout the body apart from in the liver and human IDO has a broader substrate specificity including both stereoisomers of tryptophan, 5-hydroxy-tryptophan, tryptamine and serotonin. Human IDO induction and the kynurenine pathway metabolites have been linked to various physiological and pathophysiological conditions, including antimicrobial, antiviral, antiparasitic and antitumor activity, renal allograft rejection and various neurological disorders (5-9).

Several bacterial expression systems for rhIDO have been reported (10-13) however only Sugimoto’s construct has been crystallised and the structure solved (PDBs 2D0T and 2D0U)(10). Ferric rhIDO crystallised with the inhibitor 4-phenylimidazole in the active site (Figure 5.1a) of two IDO monomers in each asymmetric unit (Figure 5.1b), which is joined together by a disulphide bridge at the cysteine residue 308 of each monomer at the N-terminal (Figure 5.1c) (10). Although this structure has provided insight into the molecular details of the active site architecture, a crystal structure of the enzyme in the presence of a substrate or dioxygen would aid in understanding whether hydrogen-bonding stabilisation of the ferrous-oxy species is required during IDO catalysis and as a comparison to TDO.

Papadopoulou’s construct was the first to provide EPR, kinetic and redox potentiometric data about hIDO to the dioxygenase field (12). Papadopoulou’s

Scheme 5.1. Reaction Catalysed by IDO and TDO, with IUPAC Numbering Indicated
rhIDO was expressed in our lab in the vector pQE30, which has a non-cleavable hexa-histidyl tag at the N-terminus. Subsequently all crystal screening attempts proved unsuccessful (12). It was presumed that crystallisation attempts with rhIDO in the pQE30 vector failed because the floppy N-terminal hexa-histidyl tag could be preventing the IDO monomers from aligning into a dimer to form the crystal (Figure 5.1 B and C).

This chapter will focus on constructing a new recombinant human IDO (rhIDO) vector which has the option of removing the hexa-histidyl tag after purification, with the aim of producing diffraction quality rhIDO crystals. Expression, purification, kinetic, spectroscopic and electrochemical data are reported here. This work was used as a basis upon which crystallographic studies on rhIDO could be carried out.
Figure 5.1. Crystal structure PDB 2D0T. (A) rhIDO with 4-phenylimidazole (yellow) in the active site, heme (red), proximal histidine (H346 green). (B) The two monomers of IDO shown in green and blue, the heme is indicated in red and the N-terminal regions where the hexa-histidyl tag is located shown in pink. (C) The two monomers of IDO shown in green and blue, residues C308 on each monomer (yellow) forming a disulphide bridge between the monomers (shown by positive electron density in black).
5.1 Construct of rhIDO

The polymerase chain reaction was employed to create an overhang on the 5′ end of the human IDO cDNA (contained in the vector pQE30, Qiagen)\(^1\) by addition of four bases (CACC), which is complementary to the sticky end (GTGG) on the pET151/d TOPO vector (Invitrogen), for in-frame directional cloning (Figure 5.2) (Chapter 7, Table 7.1). The pET151/d TOPO vector was selected for its Tobacco Etch Virus (TEV) protease cleavage site for removal of a N-terminal hexa-histidyl tag using TEV protease (Chapter 7, Section 7.4.4), which the current vector, pQE30, does not contain (14) (Figure 5.2). pET151/d TOPO-IDO was sequenced by the Protein and Nucleic Acid Chemistry Laboratory (PNACL), University of Leicester, which confirmed that no spurious mutations occurred during PCR (Appendix II, Figure A2.10, Chapter 7, Section 7.2.2).

\(\text{Figure 5.2} \) Vector maps of pQE30-IDO (Qiagen) and pET151/d TOPO-IDO (Invitrogen), both encoding the human IDO cDNA (black box). IDO cDNA is in-frame directionally cloned into the vector pET151/d TOPO which contains a N-terminal hexa-histidyl tag and TEV recognition site.

The pET151/d TOPO vector is 5760 bp and has a number of important features including a T7 promoter which allows IPTG-inducible expression of the recombinant

---

\(^1\) pQE30 vector with hIDO was made by Dr. Papadopoulou
Another feature of the vector is that it confers ampicillin resistance, allowing selection of the plasmid in *E. coli*. pET151d/TOPO has an N-terminal hexa-histidyl tag allowing metal-ion affinity chromatography to purify the protein. A significant feature of the vector is the TOPO® directional cloning site which allows rapid cloning of the PCR product as the PCR product can directional anneal to the pET151/d TOPO vector characterised by four bases (CACC) and its complementary sequence on the vector (GTGG). The rhIDO was transformed into an expression cell line *E. coli* BL21 (DE3) and positive colonies containing pET151/d TOPO-IDO were selected from 100 µg/ml ampicillin LB plates as the bacterial colonies conferred resistance to ampicillin.

### 5.2 Expression and Purification of rhIDO

The previous method for expression of the pQE30 vector was optimised for the new vector by reducing the induction temperature from 27.0 °C to 25.0 °C, which stopped inclusion bodies forming (Chapter 7, section 7.3.1) (12). rhIDO was purified using the same method as pQE30-IDO described in Chapter 7, section 7.4, with the addition of a second metal-ion affinity column to separate the hexa-histidyl tag cleaved and bound rhIDO after incubation with TEV protease and a gel filtration step using a FPLC, to further separate contaminants because for crystal formation pure protein is required. The FPLC trace shows two distinct peaks, the eluent between 40.0 and 60.0 ml was collected and run on a SDS gel to determine which peak the desired protein was in and it’s purity (Figure 5.3). The first peak was a contaminant and the second at the tail was the desired pure protein rhIDO (Figure 5.3).

The concentration of the protein was calculated using an absorption coefficient determined by the pyridine hemochromagen method (Appendix IV Table A4.1, Chapter 7 Section 7.5.3). After purification, an SDS-gel was run and trypsin digestion of a sample of rhIDO enzyme was carried out, followed by MALDI-ToF mass spectrometry, 35 % of the total protein sequence was identified, which gave a
clear indication that the protein band was indeed rhIDO, (Appendix III, Figure A3.10. Chapter 7, section 7.4.8).

![FPLC trace of rhIDO separated by gel filtration](image)

**Figure 5.3.** An FPLC trace of rhIDO separated by gel filtration. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris, pH 8.0, 4 °C. A 12 % SDS-PAGE gel showing the eluted fractions from the gel filtration column using the FPLC between 40.0 and 60.0 ml. Lane 1: 6 - 175 kDa broad range protein marker; Lane 2 - 7: IDO protein with contaminants (fractions from 40.0 – 54.0 ml); Lane 8: the tail end of the FPLC trace showing pure protein (Fractions from 54.0 – 60.0 ml).
5.3 Electronic Absorption Spectra of rhIDO

The absorption maxima for ferric and ferrous derivatives of rhIDO has maxima at 404, 500, 542 and 634 nm, which are consistent with a mixture of high-spin water bound heme and a minority contribution of low-spin nitrogenous ligated heme (Figure 5.4A). Comparison to previously published maxima for human IDO in Table 5.1 and Figure 5.4B shows that the published spectrum has more low-spin heme. The spectrum presented in this chapter is similar compared to early published literature (Figure 5.4) (12, 15-18). The reasons for this difference is outlined in the discussion. Reduction of rhIDO shows distinct low-spin heme peaks and a red shift in the Soret peak (from 404 to 427) which is consistent with the presence of a 5-coordinate heme species observed in all published data (Figure 5.4, Table 5.1) (12).

Figure 5.4. (A) UV-visible spectra of ferric rhIDO (black) and ferrous rhIDO (green). Conditions: 50 mM Tris, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C. (B) UV-visible spectra of ferric rhIDO reference (12), Conditions: 50 mM Tris, pH 8.1, 25.0 °C. Absorbance values in the visible region have been multiplied by a factor of 5.
On addition of 1 mM L-tryptophan to ferric rhIDO, formation of a low-spin species ($\lambda_{\text{max}} = 411, 542$ and 578 nm Figure 5.5B) occurs, the visible region at 540 and 570 nm, which is typical for rhIDO (Figure 5.5A, as indicated by Table 5.1). Values are consistent with other rhIDO reported values, which also support that the spectrum for rhIDO arises from formation of a low-spin, hydroxide bound heme (12). Formation of a stable ferrous-oxy complex is determined by characteristic peaks at approximately 540 and 570 nm in the visible region, which is observed in rhIDO (Figure 5.5B, Table 5.1).

**Figure 5.5.** (A) UV-visible spectra of ferric rhIDO in the absence (black) and presence (blue) of 1 mM L-tryptophan. (B) UV-visible spectra of ferrous rhIDO (black) and ferrous-oxy rhIDO (red). Absorbance values in the visible region have been multiplied by a factor of 5. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.
Table 5.1. Absorption maxima for various ferric and ferrous derivatives of mammalian and rabbit IDO.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derivative</th>
<th>(\lambda_{\text{max}}) (nm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rhIDO(^a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferric</td>
<td>404, 503, 536, 576, 634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous</td>
<td>404, 500, 533, 635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous-oxy</td>
<td>415, 540, 578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferric + L-tryptophan</td>
<td>411, 542, 578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferric azide</td>
<td>405, 536, 572, 632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferric fluoride</td>
<td>404, 497, 536, 631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferric cyanide</td>
<td>419, 540, 569(^{sh})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{sh}\) = shoulder. Conditions: \(^{a}\) this work and \(^{c}\) 50 mM Tris pH 8.0, 25.0 °C; \(^{b}\) 0.5 M sodium phosphate, pH 7.0, 25.0 °C; \(^{d}\) 0.1 M Potassium phosphate buffer, pH 5.5-8.5, 25.0 °C; \(^{e}\) 0.1 M Potassium phosphate buffer, pH 7.3, 4.0 °C.
5.4 Binding of Non-Catalytic Ligands

The binding of various non-catalytic ligands to ferric enzyme is informative because it provides further information on the coordination environment of the heme. The representative spectra for the ferric anionic ligand-bound derivatives of rhIDO are presented in Figure 5.6 and the absorption maxima for rhIDO is presented in Table 5.1. Wavelength maxima for rhIDO found in this work are consistent with those previously published for rhIDO (12, 16, 18, 19).

The spectrum for the cyanide derivative of rhIDO is consistent with the formation of a six-coordinate, low-spin species with a red-shift of the Soret band and disappearance of the CT₁ band in the visible region. The binding constant ($K_D$) for the rhIDO-cyanide complex was calculated to be $3.6 \pm 0.2 \mu M$ (Figure 5.7 and inset), which is in agreement with the spectroscopic data. Binding of azide was consistent with the formation of low- and high-spin species. Binding of fluoride resulted in the formation of a six-coordinate high-spin species which is characteristic of ligand binding to the sixth coordination site (Table 5.1).

![Figure 5.6](image.png)

**Figure 5.6.** UV-visible spectra of ferric anionic ligand-bound derivatives of rhIDO: ferric (black), ferric-cyanide (green), ferric-azide (blue) and ferric-fluoride (red). Absorbance values in the visible region have been multiplied by a factor of 5. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris buffer, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.
Figure 5.7. Representative data set for the determination of $K_D$ for binding of cyanide to rhIDO. The arrows indicate the direction of change in absorbance upon successive additions of cyanide. Absorbance values in the visible region have been multiplied by a factor of 5. (Inset) Fit of data at 419 nm to Equation 7.4, Chapter 7. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris buffer, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C

5.5 Substrate Binding

Table 5.2. Binding of cyanide and L-tryptophan to ferric rhIDO. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl Buffer, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>$K_D$ (µM)</th>
<th>Cyanide (µM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rhIDO</td>
<td>238 ± 16</td>
<td>3.6 ± 0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rhIDO (15)</td>
<td>285 ± 6</td>
<td>3.6 ± 0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rhIDO (10)</td>
<td>320 ± 30</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The new rhIDO construct exhibited characteristic spectroscopic changes upon binding of L-tryptophan at pH 8.0 (Table 5.1): the Soret band shifts to 411 nm which is consistent with the loss of high-spin heme and the formation of a low-spin, hydroxide-bound species on binding of L-tryptophan, most likely as a consequence of deprotonation of a water molecule in the active site (12). Binding constants, $K_D$, for binding of L-tryptophan to rhIDO were determined from the above data as $238 \pm 16$ at pH 8.0, which was consistent with published data (Figure 5.8, Table 5.2).

**Figure 5.8.** Representative data set for the determination of $K_D$ for binding of L-tryptophan to rhIDO. The arrows indicate the direction of change in absorbance upon successive additions of L-tryptophan. Absorbance values in the visible region have been multiplied by a factor of 5. (Inset) Fit of data at 404 nm to Equation 7.4, Chapter 7. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris buffer, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.
5.6 Steady-State Oxidation of L-tryptophan

A plot of the initial rate of dioxygenase activity ($v/[E] \text{s}^{-1}$), where $v$ is the initial rate and $[E]$ is the enzyme concentration in the reaction mixture versus L-tryptophan concentration (µM) shows a hyperbolic response. The data were fitted to the Michaelis-Menten equation (Chapter 7, Equation 7.5) and a representative plot for rhIDO is presented in Figure 5.9. Steady-state oxidation of L-tryptophan at pH 8.0 gave values for $k_{cat}$ and $K_m$ 1.4 ± 0.1 s$^{-1}$ and 7.0 ± 0.4 µM respectively, which is consistent with published data for rhIDO compared in Table 5.3.

![Figure 5.9. Steady-State oxidation of L-tryptophan by rhIDO. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C.](image)

Table 5.3 Steady-state oxidation of L-tryptophan by rhIDO. All data were fitted using the Michaelis-Menten equation (Chapter 7, Equation 7.5) where each value is an average of at least three independent measurements. Reaction conditions: 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 25.0 °C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>$k_{cat}$ (s$^{-1}$)</th>
<th>$K_m$ (µM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rhIDO</td>
<td>1.4 ± 0.1</td>
<td>7.0 ± 0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rhIDO (12)</td>
<td>5.2 ± 0.2</td>
<td>7.1 ± 1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rhIDO (20)</td>
<td>1.4 ± 0.1</td>
<td>7.0 ± 0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rhIDO (21)</td>
<td>3.1 ± 0.2</td>
<td>15.0 ± 2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.7 Redox Potentiometry

The Fe$^{3+}$/Fe$^{2+}$ reduction potentials for rhIDO were determined using the xanthine/xanthine oxidase assay with simultaneous reduction of a dye of known potential $^2$ (Chapter 7, Section 7.5.9). Reduction potentials for the Fe$^{3+}$/Fe$^{2+}$ couple of rhIDO in the absence and presence of L-tryptophan were found to be $-75 \pm 3$ mV and $+11 \pm 3$ mV respectively (Figure 5.10, Table 5.4). A shift of approximately 40-80 mV was observed upon binding of L-tryptophan across all human IDO enzymes indicating that the enzyme binds substrate the same regardless of expression vector. The reduction potentials were calculated using two dyes; nile blue chloride (NBC) ($E^{o*} = -116$ mV (22)) and toluene blue O (TBO) ($E^{o*} = +34$ mV (22)) (Chapter 7, Section 7.5.9).

Table 5.4. Redox potentiometry values in the absence and presence of the substrate L-tryptophan for several expressed human IDO enzymes. Reaction conditions: 100 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, 25.0 °C.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>No L-Trp (mV)</th>
<th>3 mM L-Trp (mV)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rhIDO</td>
<td>-75 ± 3</td>
<td>11 ± 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rhIDO (12)</td>
<td>-30 ± 4</td>
<td>16 ± 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rhIDO (20)</td>
<td>-63 ± 3</td>
<td>18 ± 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^2$ Results were checked by Dr. Igor Efimov.
Figure 5.10. Redox potentiometry of rhIDO. (A) Spectral changes observed during determination of Fe$^{3+}$/Fe$^{2+}$ reduction potential for rhIDO with the dye nile blue chloride. (B) Nernst plots for the data shown in (A) for the data collected in the absence (black) and presence of 3 mM L-tryptophan (green). Reaction conditions: 100 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, 25.0 °C.
5.8 Crystallography

Pure rhIDO enzyme with the hexa-histidyl tag cleaved using TEV protease was used for crystal screens. Only two structures of rhIDO exist produced using the hanging drop vapour diffusion method, with 40 mg/ml rhIDO, protein solution: 10 mM MES buffer (pH 6.5) 25 mM NaCl, 1 mM 4-pheneylimidazol or 5 mM potassium cyanide and well solution: 100 mM CHES buffer (pH 9.0), 200 mM ammonium acetate, 10 % PEG 8K, which took 3 months to grow (10). Therefore initial crystal screen attempts were made by preparing the protein in a similar fashion. All of these were unsuccessful.

Figure 5.11. Pictures of the successful micro-crystal growth from the Emerald Cryo kit I and II well solution 20 % (v/v) PEG-300, Tris pH 8.5, 5% (w/v) PEG-8K and 10 % (v/v) glycerol at room temperature in the CrystalPro® HT (TriTek) a self contained plate storage hotel and imaging robot. (A) Microscope view of the crystal, 0.05 mm wide, 0.3 mm long, a single fibre is 0.005 mm wide. (B) The growth of the crystals over a 5 day period.
The robots TECAN and Cartesian were also used to screen solutions from the Emerald Wizard kit I and II and the Emerald Cryo Wizard Kit I and II at room temperature and at 6 °C using the sitting drop method (Chapter 7, section 7.6 and Appendix V). Two micro-crystals grew from the Emerald Cryo Kit using well conditions: 10 % (w/v) PEG-8K, Tris pH 7.0, 0.2 M MgCl₂ at 6 °C and promising crystals grew in a second well solution: 20 % (v/v) PEG-300, Tris pH 8.5, 5% (w/v) PEG-8K, 10 % (v/v) glycerol at room temperature (Figure 5.11). Attempts of regrowing these crystals were unsuccessful.

New crystal screens were attempted using the sitting drop method with over 300 crystal formulations from multiple companies, which produce kits including Molecular dimensions, Hampton research and Emerald biosciences (Appendix V). Formulations which contained similar components to the first micro-crystals grew successfully, they contained PEG-8K and Tris pH 7.5 - 9.0. A formulation from Hampton Research (Tris pH 8.5, 8% PEG 8K) produced diffracting crystals without need to refine the conditions (Figure 5.12a). The cryo protectant used was 30 % xylitol, which was also used by Sugimoto with their IDO crystals for cryo diffraction (10). The diffraction results obtained from the in-house Rigaku RU2HB x-ray generator were in the region of 5 - 6 Å therefore the crystals need to be taken to a synchrotron for higher resolution (Figure 5.12b, Chapter 7, section 7.6.2).

---

3 Dr. I. Efimov and Andrea Gumiero aided in crystal screening attempts.
Figure 5.12. rhIDO diffracting crystals. A) Protein solution: 0.5 M Tris pH 8.0, 5 mM 4-phenylimidazol. Well Solution: 0.1 M Tris pH 8.5, 8 % PEG 8K. B) Cryo protectant for diffraction: 30 % Xylitol, the reflections show the diffracting crystal and the resolution was 5 - 6 Å. Diffraction was controlled and the data was collected using the Rigaku Structure Studio Suite and the diffraction data was analysed using the computer software Imosfilm (Collaborative Computational Project 4) \(^4\).

\(^4\) Crystal data collect with Dr. P. Moody and Andrea Gumiero’s help.
5.9 Discussion

The intention in this Chapter was to make characteristic comparisons between IDO in a new vector compared to other rhIDO, to determine whether changing the vector affected the structure and/or function of the enzyme and to use this as a basis for growing IDO crystals to further understand dioxgenases in terms of their mechanism. IDO cDNA was cloned into a new vector pET151/d TOPO, which had the capability of hexa-histidyl tag cleavage, which could have previously potentially prevented crystal formation. IDO was expressed and purified using similar methods to previous rhIDO with the addition of a couple purification steps and then checked spectroscopically, electrochemically and kinetically to ensure that the protein had not been altered by the process.

Expression and Purification

The enzyme was ~45 kDa in size which was the same as all other hIDO expressed in the field. Purification of the enzyme rhIDO via a FPLC on a gel filtration column proved quite important as a significant impurity was removed. The additional step of hexa-histidyl tag removal and running the protein down the metal-ion affinity column to separate cleaved and non-cleaved protein seemed to be key in allowing crystal formation as all previous attempts without this step in the past did not successfully lead to crystal formation.

Heme Coordination Environment

The electronic absorption spectra at pH 8.0 for ferric wild type rhIDO had two distinct species in solution: a high- and low-spin heme species, which was similar to previously published data, however the spectra indicated that the protein had more high-spin (12, 15-18). In the 1980s ferric IDO was obtained from rabbit mucosa and it was observed that the enzyme had more high-spin species indicated by the peaks at approximately 500, 630 nm, which the data presented in this

5 Previous crystal trials were performed by Dr N. Papadopoulou and Dr. N. Chauhan.
chapter fits with (16-18). Reduced high-spin species were observed for recent bacterial expression systems for mammalian IDO enzymes and a reason for this discrepancy could be due to improvements in protein purification methods and perhaps the speed of protein preparations, might be influential here (12, 15). Production of high-spin protein is reproducible and preparations of rhIDO from the Mauk laboratory in Vancouver also exhibit higher contributions from high-spin heme than have been reported previously 6 (12, 15).

Ferrous wild type rhIDO was consistent with the typical spectra observed by other rhIDOs, indicated by a change from a mixed-spin species as a ferric enzyme to low-spin 5-coordinate species when reduced (12). The ferrous-oxy derivative of the enzyme formed normally with the typical peaks at 540 and 570 nm in the visible region for IDOs, which is atypical for TDOs (12, 15-17, 20, 23-26).

Substrate binding

Upon binding of substrate the predominant species present is hydroxide-bound heme which is consistent with other rhIDO data reported in Table 5.1 (12, 18, 27). The binding affinity to ferric rhIDO is in the same range as that to ferric and ferrous rhTDO ≈ 200 - 300 µM (20), however unlike TDO, IDO discriminates between the ferric and ferrous forms of the enzyme, so that the substrate preferentially binds to the ferrous form (Table 5.3). This data supports that the new rhIDO binds substrate in the same fashion as all other IDOs. Upon binding of non catalytic ligands similar binding to other rhIDOs was observed (12).

Redox Properties

Table 5.4 collates the redox data available in the field for IDO and as a comparison to the data obtained in this work. The redox potentiometric data was similar to previous data for IDO in other vectors supporting that changing the vector to pET151/d TOPO did not affect the structure and function of rhIDO (12, 15, 20). The

6 A personal communication from Professor G. Mauk to Professor E. Raven
observed potential in the absence of substrate was -75 ± 3 mV which was similarly located to other dioxygenases, between the potentials observed in myoglobins (E° ~+50 mV (28)) and the heme peroxidases (E° between -100 to -250 mV (29-35)). Upon substrate binding there was a 64 mV increase in reduction potential as observed by all dioxygenases, however the shift upon binding of substrate to mammalian TDOs is smaller, which confirms that the new IDO has stabilisation of the ferrous derivative as other rhIDO (12, 15, 20). The shift upon substrate binding in dioxygenases is small compared to cytochrome P450s which is ≈130 - 140 mV (36, 37).

**Oxidation of Substrate**

Turnover of substrate for rhIDO is identical to that for rhTDO and similar to all other IDOs (kcat = 1.4 s⁻¹) (Table 5.3) (20). The ferric form of rhIDO was inactive as are all other IDOs, which is in contrast to TDOs which can oxidise substrate in the ferric form in aerobic conditions (20). The steady state data indicate that rhIDO binds substrate as evidenced by K_m as all other IDOs, therefore supporting that different vectors do not affect the activity of the enzyme (12, 15, 20). The reason different vectors could affect the activity of the enzyme is that if the vector has additional tags for example, they could influence the structure of the protein thus affect the catalytic binding site.

**Crystallography and Summary**

Currently the rhIDO used for growing crystals has been shown to be similar to all other IDOs and crystal growth of rhIDO crystals is reproducible. The expectation of future work will involve binding other inhibitors to rhIDO and attempt to crystallise them. An important inhibitor to use would be 1-methyl-L-tryptophan as recently it has been shown to have some activity with rhIDO and 1-methyl-L-tryptophan is being used in drug trials, so the structure with the inhibitor bound would be globally and medically important (21, 38). Also a ferrous structure of the enzyme does not currently exist, which would also be helpful in understanding the mechanism better.
5.10 References


2,3-dioxygenase: a comparison with tryptophan 2,3-dioxygenase, *Biochemistry* 47, 4761-4769.


The dioxygenases were discovered over 70 years ago however there is very little information about them compared to other heme containing enzymes such as peroxidases, cytochrome P450 and the globins. Before I started my PhD in 2006 there were only expression systems for rat TDO in comparison to IDO, which had several expression systems for human IDO (Chapter 1, Table 1.1). Information regarding the dioxygenases increased immensely after 2005 for both TDO and IDO, which has answered a few questions, corrected some facts and left still more questions. In this chapter some of the misconceptions in the early literature and open questions are discussed.
6.1 Human TDO

Human TDO was discovered in the liver in 1955 and the only information gathered for human TDO was in 1980, which determined that the L-isomer of tryptophan was preferred over the D-isomer as a substrate (1, 2). There was nearly a 30 year gap before the mammalian TDO information boom, which was largely due to the development of three expression systems, two of which were truncated forms of human TDO and the other was full length human TDO presented in Chapter 2 (3-5). The basic characterisation of hTDO was highly important in the field as both TDO and IDO are immunologically active and cause physiological, pathophysiological and neurological problems.

A number of similarities were found within the dioxygenase family such as a positive shift in the Fe$^{2+}$/Fe$^{3+}$ redox couple in the absence and presence of substrate suggesting stabilisation of the ferrous form, though hTDO has a smaller shift than hIDO, bacterial and rat TDO (Chapter 2). There were some significant differences though, such as the fact that all the dioxygenases are only active in the ferrous form apart from hTDO which is active as both the ferric and ferrous form (Chapter 2). This was significant as mechanisms have been based around the fact that dioxygenases were only active in the ferrous form, which was assumed to be made from the ferrous form of the enzyme whereby the substrates L-tryptophan and dioxygen bind.

In addition there was some dissimilarity between the rhTDO data presented in the three papers. The truncated forms of rhTDO could form a stable ferrous-oxy complex however full length rhTDO could not, which is discussed in detail later.
6.2 The Subunit Structure of TDO

Many errors were initially presented in the dioxygenase literature regarding the structure of the dioxygenase enzymes, which were solved after the crystal structures were published. The subunit structure of TDO was discussed briefly in the literature whereby the subunits were determined by gel filtration and confirmed by SDS gels using other proteins as standards (2). The molecular weight of the tetramer was determined as ≈160 kDa, which was ascribed to different subunits (α and β) in the enzyme as two identical dimers combining to form the TDO tetramer (α2β2) (≈40 and ≈50 kDa) (2, 6, 7). Also the enzyme contained two moles of protoheme IX per mole of tetramer, therefore it was assumed that each dimer had an active site (2, 6, 7).

Figure 6.1 X. campestris TDO crystal structure showing four subunits, α4 (pink, green, yellow and cyan), with four prosthetic heme groups (red) (8).
The crystal structure for _X. campestris_ TDO was solved in 2006, which not only showed that all four subunits were the same (α₄) but that each subunit had a catalytic pocket with a heme prosthetic group, therefore there is a total of four heme prosthetic groups (Figure 6.1) (8).

The two bands observed on the TDO gels was determined to be the full length protein and a cleaved form of the dioxygenase enzyme, whereby the N-terminus was cleaved as opposed to the two bands corresponding to two different subunits. Several groups showed that the truncated TDO and the full length enzyme had the same properties (2, 6, 7, 9)¹. Furthermore, the reason for the truncation of both enzymes is still unknown.

To further our knowledge about TDO, a crystal structure of the mammalian form is required to make a comparison with the bacteria crystal structure, as the bacterial TDO enzymes have a molecular weight of ~120 kDa whereas mammalian TDO is much larger, ~190 kDa. The hTDO structure would also help with determining the reaction mechanism and be utilised by the pharmaceutical industry because TDO is a target for drug discovery.

### 6.3 The Presence and Role of a Distal Histidine in TDO and IDO

The heme coordination structure was a major part of the dioxygenase literature and as discussed in Chapter 1, the electron-paramagnetic resonance data (EPR) and magnetic circular dichroism (MCD) data indicated that both TDO and IDO had a distal histidine in the catalytic pocket. The distal histidine was proposed to have a dual purpose; it was assumed to stabilise the heme-bound dioxygen, as observed in the globins, particularly as IDO and mollusc IDO-like myoglobins shared 37 % sequence identity (10). Also it was assumed that the distal histidine had an integral role in the catalytic mechanism by initiating the deprotonation of the indole N₁ (11).

¹ Dr. Papadopoulou’s thesis, 2005, University of Leicester.
In 2005 the mammalian IDO crystal structure was solved, which surprised the community as no histidine was found in the distal pocket and a serine residue (S167) was in the place of the assumed distal histidine (Figure 6.2) (12). In 2007 when the crystal structure of bacterial TDO was published a distal histidine was found located in the distal pocket (H55) (Figure 6.2) (8). Since the heme coordination environment was clarified, new mechanisms have been proposed.

More detailed structural information for IDO is required to determine the full role of the serine residue and other active site residues in the reaction mechanism and substrate binding, which is the reason in Chapter 4 a new expression system was created for mammalian IDO to reproduce and grow other crystals.

Initially, mutagenesis investigations were used to search for the proximal and distal histidine residues by observing whether removal of the histidine would inactivate the enzyme, thus it could be assumed to be a potential catalytic residue (13-19).
However after the IDO crystal structure was published, mutagenesis studies were used to determine the role the S167 residue in the active site (20). The S167 residue was shown to not be catalytically active, or involved in dioxygen binding (20).

As mentioned previously, full length mammalian TDO and others including *X. campestris* TDO cannot form a stable ferrous-oxy complex (4, 8, 21). Mutagenesis experiments involving switching S167 with a histidine resulted in a destabilised ferrous-oxy complex, a TDO characteristic, which has not been observed in hemoprotein literature previously (20). Therefore the distal histidine in TDOs could be a reason they cannot form a stable ferrous-oxy complex, which is contrary to the situation in the globins where the distal histidine has an essential role in stabilising heme-bound dioxygen. In Chapter 3 H76 was switched to a serine in rhTDO to observe whether there would be any IDO characteristics; however there were none and the ferrous-oxy complex remained unstable.

In Chapters 2 and 3 wild type TDO and the variants were shown to react with carbon monoxide and other diatomics, which confirmed that the ferrous heme group was reactive and meant that the ferrous enzyme is capable of binding oxygen, but it could not form a stable complex (4). In contrast, the truncated TDO enzymes and the histidine variants could form stable ferrous-oxy complexes, which suggested that there was a significant difference between the full length enzyme and the truncated forms (5, 22). The truncation was discussed in Chapter 3 as a possible reason for the stability of the ferrous-oxy complex. The curious dissimilarity between the TDO enzymes, which do not form a stable ferrous-oxy complex (apart from the truncated form) and the IDO enzyme which can bind dioxygen, and the physiological importance still remains to be resolved.

### 6.4 How Many Binding Sites Do the Dioxygenases Have?

Another complication in the literature includes substrate binding in the dioxygenases. The dioxygenase literature has recently raised an old question
regarding whether the dioxygenases have one or two binding sites. During the 1970s and 80s several papers in the literature suggested that TDO (23) and IDO (24-28) had two binding sites, the catalytic pocket and a secondary binding site (Scheme 6.1). Recently a few papers have revived the debate, renaming the two sites the catalytic pocket and the inhibitory substrate binding site (Scheme 6.1) (29, 30).

The data were based on photodissociation experiments of carbon monoxide (CO) and tryptophan (30, 31). CO has been used extensively as a local probe of heme protein conformation and dynamics. The observation that the photodissociation reaction of CO allows the substrate to be released from the catalytic binding site, which requires large conformational changes, followed by CO rebinding very slowly suggested that substrate bound at the secondary binding site prevented the CO from rebinding, thus confirming the presence of a secondary site (30). Other data which support the presence of two binding sites is also provided as a solution for the observation of substrate-inhibition behaviour in IDO, which is discussed later (Scheme 6.1).

**Scheme 6.1** A schematic illustration of (A) the typical mechanism with one binding site where the substrate (green) reversibly binds to the catalytic pocket to form the product N-formylkynurenine (pink) or (B) the mechanism with two binding pockets, whereby the reaction proceeds the same as the single binding pocket or if a substrate/inhibitor (yellow) reversibly binds the inhibitory substrate-binding pocket, it inhibits the enzyme from producing product.
The current mammalian IDO crystal structure has the inhibitor 4-phenylimidazole (PIM) bound, however there is no second PIM molecule bound at the proposed inhibitory substrate binding site. It is claimed that the inhibitory binding site binds substrates (L-tryptophan and 1-methyl-L-tryptophan), an effector (3-indole ethanol) and an uncompetitive inhibitor (Mitomycin C) (12, 25, 29, 30).

The main problem regarding whether there is more than one binding site is that the papers say that the secondary binding site is spectroscopically silent and the available crystallographic data doesn’t show the other binding site (8, 12). Therefore the new expression system for mammalian IDO constructed and characterised in Chapter 4 would be very useful once a crystal structure has been obtained to further investigate the possibility of a secondary binding site.

Also the crystal structures do not show another region in the enzyme which would be suitable for another binding site. The current binding pockets are quite small, the literature suggests by computation calculations using the IDO crystal structure that the pocket is flexible enough to accommodate L-tryptophan and another indole derivative however without the support of any real structural data to firmly support their findings showing a substrate or inhibitor bound at both sites, the debate will continue (12, 29, 32).

### 6.5 What is the Cause of the Substrate-Inhibition Behaviour Observed in IDO?

The binding site information has provided alternative explanations for the cause of substrate-inhibition behaviour in IDO. At high concentrations of substrate with IDO, decreases in activity are observed, indicative of substrate-inhibition behaviour, which is a confirmed dioxygenase fact (Figure 6.3) (33, 34). Substrate-inhibition behaviour has not been observed for TDO. Several proposals for the cause of inhibition have been discussed in the literature. The ferric form of IDO was confirmed to be inactive so it was suggested that as the enzyme can exist in both ferric and ferrous forms, inhibition at high concentrations of enzyme could be due to substrate binding to the ferric form, thus enzyme turnover is retarded because
the ferric enzyme is prevented from being reduced to the active ferrous form (28, 33, 34).

Recently a new theory was produced in association with the theory that there are two binding sites (Figure 6.3, Scheme 6.1) (29, 30). It was suggested that inhibition occurs because at high substrate concentration, the substrate would bind to both sites thus rendering the enzyme inactive (Scheme 6.1) (29, 30). Also the Fe$^{3+}$/Fe$^{2+}$ redox couple for mammalian IDO in the absence and presence of substrate had a positive shift of 46 mV, it was suggested this was evidence that the ferric enzyme could still be reduced in the presence of substrate therefore excluding the previous inhibition proposal (14, 29). Other evidence against the initial suggestions for substrate-behaviour was that it was unlikely that substrate would bind to the ferric form, followed by reduction to the ferrous form as the binding constant for the ferric form ($K_d = 0.9$ mM) is weaker than binding to the ferrous form ($K_m = 15$ µM) (29, 34).

![Michaelis-Menten plot of hIDO](image)

**Figure 6.3** Michaelis-Menten plot of hIDO with respect to an increasing concentration of L-tryptophan, showing substrate-inhibition behaviour at high concentrations of substrate, from reference (29).

The two proposals for the substrate-inhibition behaviour require more experimental evidence for a better understanding of the cause. TDO does not show
substrate-inhibition behaviour however, it has also been suggested that TDO has two binding sites, therefore theoretically a similar mechanism to IDO should apply for inhibiting TDO at high concentrations of substrate. In addition, substrate-inhibition for IDO is not observed with d-tryptophan and the reason substrate-inhibition is stereospecific was suggested to be because IDO preferentially binds the L-isomer. There is no answer yet for why certain substrates and particular enzymes show substrate-inhibition behaviour, there are still many unanswered questions (29, 35).

6.6 What is the Substrate Binding Order?

The substrate binding order has not been resolved in the literature, however many papers have concentrated on providing experimental evidence for proposals of a mechanism for formation of the ternary complex. There was some confusion in the literature regarding the substrate binding order of tryptophan and oxygen to form the ternary structure which was discovered in 1972 (Scheme 6.2) (36). The ternary complex is made up of the ferrous form of the enzyme plus the two substrates dioxygen and L-tryptophan (Fe^{2+}-O_{2}-substrate) (Scheme 6.2). Table 6.1 presents the divide in the literature for the substrate binding order for each enzyme. A majority of the literature favours tryptophan binding first followed by oxygen for TDO and IDO, with a minority of the groups presenting the alternative binding order combination for TDO.
Scheme 6.2 Substrate binding order for formation of the ternary complex, which then follows a mechanism for product formation.

There have been numerous observations to support the idea that tryptophan binds first followed by dioxygen. However, there is no suggestion in the literature that the substrate binding order could be random. The arguments which have been presented are that as a ferrous-oxy complex is observed for IDO but not for TDO, it is suspected that TDO must bind tryptophan first, as that is a stable complex, which was discussed in the previous section (Table 6.1, Scheme 6.2) (3, 8, 37). Also upon additions of substrate to both dioxygenases there are changes in the UV-visible, CD and MCD spectra, in the absence and presence of oxygen, and decomposition of the oxygenated form of the enzyme is independent of tryptophan concentration thus suggesting that tryptophan bound first and oxygen second (Table 6.1, Scheme 6.2) (18, 24, 36, 38-42).
**Table 6.1** Substrate binding order to ferrous enzyme to form the ternary complex (Fe^{2+}-O_{2}-substrate).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enzyme</th>
<th>Binds First</th>
<th>Binds Second</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IDO</td>
<td>Tryptophan</td>
<td>Oxygen</td>
<td>(15, 16, 18, 24, 34, 43-47)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDO</td>
<td>Tryptophan</td>
<td>Oxygen</td>
<td>(3, 8, 17, 23, 36-42, 48-50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDO</td>
<td>Oxygen</td>
<td>Tryptophan</td>
<td>(51-53)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are only three papers in the literature which presented evidence for dioxygen binding first followed by tryptophan, one of which was based on a hypothetical reaction mechanism after presenting evidence that the ferric form of the TDO enzyme was inactive but could be reduced to the active ferrous form (Table 6.1, Scheme 6.2) (51-53).

The ternary complex for TDOs could potentially be obtained by using a slower substrate than L-tryptophan, therefore ternary complex formation might be slower. Tryptophan analogues could be used such as 5-fluoro-tryptophan, 5-methyl-tryptophan or 5-hydroxy-tryptophan and reacted with ferrous enzyme and dioxygen on the milli-second time scale using stopped-flow.

**Figure 6.4** An illustration of redox potentials for cytochrome P450s, dioxygenases in the absence and presence of substrate and reductases for both enzymes (blue arrows).
Substrate binding order could be less important in the dioxygenases than in the cytochrome P450s. Order of binding is essential because the P450s can only be reduced by the reductase when substrate is bound. This means that substrate binding must precede reduction because the reduction potential of the cytochrome P450 reductase lies in between that of the substrate free and substrate bound enzyme (Figure 6.4). In the dioxygenases, this is not necessarily the case because the reduction potential of the reductase is not known as the reductase is not known either and could well be below the potential of both substrate-free and substrate-bound enzymes (Figure 6.4). If this were the case, the reductase would reduce the enzymes in both cases and the order of binding becomes less important.

In summary, even though all the literature for IDO and a majority of the literature for TDO suggests that tryptophan binds first followed by dioxygen, the dioxygenase community is still unclear whether to accept that mechanism for both enzymes and more information regarding the mechanism is required, especially as Chapter 2 presented that the ferric form of rhTDO was also active, which implies there could be an alternative mechanism.

### 6.7 The Substrate 1-Methyl-L-Tryptophan and Dioxygenase Reaction Mechanisms

The original dioxygenase mechanisms were based on the observation that 1-methyl-L-tryptophan was an inhibitor. However Chapter 4 presented contrasting results, which have now been supported in the literature that 1-methyl-L-tryptophan is actually a slow-substrate for wild type IDO and variants of IDO and TDO (11, 29, 54). However wild type mammalian and bacterial TDO were inactive with 1-methyl-L-tryptophan. The reason for this unexpected result is due to the lack of space in the TDO catalytic pocket to incorporate 1-methyl-L-tryptophan, in comparison to IDO which has a larger pocket. Also as mentioned in several chapters, TDO has a distal histidine in contrast to IDO which has a distal serine. The histidine in TDO was found to form hydrogen bonds with the substrate in the *X. campestris* TDO structure, therefore it is expected to cause a steric crash with the
methyl group of 1-methyl-L-tryptophan upon binding. The histidine variants of TDO could utilise 1-methyl-L-tryptophan as a substrate suggesting that removal of the histidine residue allows accommodation of the additional methyl group in the catalytic site, which was not a problem for IDO as serine is a much smaller residue, which does not form any known interactions with the substrate.

Due to the observation that 1-methyl-L-tryptophan was a substrate, the abstraction of the indole N$_{1}$ group mechanism was excluded and an alternate reaction mechanism was proposed in Chapter 4, taking into account the chemistry of indoles. The mechanism involved direct electrophilic addition to dioxygen, facilitated by the lone pair on the indole N$_{1}$ (54).

There is very little information with regards to the reaction mechanism for dioxygenases available in the literature, however computational analysis of proposed mechanisms has helped to favour some mechanisms over others. A comparison of the abstraction and electrophilic addition mechanisms was made in a density functional theory (DFT) paper, which found that the latter mechanism was favourable, as it had a lower activation energy (55). The computational studies also supported the conclusion that deprotonation of the indole N$_{1}$ group by dioxygen was unlikely as the hydrogen bond from the NH group to the heme-bound dioxygen would be significantly bent (55).

Another mechanism which was analysed by DFT calculations was the Criegee-type rearrangement pathway, which was found to require a high activation barrier for formation of the neutral indole intermediate. So, an alternative reaction pathway was proposed involving zwitterionic and diradical products formed from direct addition pathways, which were suggested to be followed by charge or radical recombination to form a dioxetane intermediate. The diradical product was also proposed to undergo homolytic O-O bond cleavage followed by oxo-attack and C$_{2}$–C$_{3}$ bond cleavage.

Recently another mechanism was proposed, which goes through a ferryl intermediate, whereby the molecules of oxygen are added using a 2-step
mechanism (29, 30). The mechanism involves addition of one molecule of oxygen, which spontaneously converts to the ferryl intermediate followed by homolytic O-O bond cleavage, whereby the second oxygen molecule is added to form the product.

Overall, there has been no direct experimental evidence to confirm any of the mechanistic routes, after initial addition of the distal oxygen to L-tryptophan i.e. dioxetane versus Criegee rearrangement, and further investigations will be necessary before the molecular details that occur further down the mechanism are understood.

6.8 References


CHAPTER 7

EXPERIMENTAL

This Chapter describes the experimental methods and techniques used throughout this thesis.

7.1 Materials and Stock Solutions

All molecular biology was conducted under aseptic conditions and all glycerol was sterilised. All chemicals were obtained from commercial sources unless otherwise stated and were used without further purification. All chemicals were of the highest analytical grade. All buffers and solutions were made using double deionised water drawn from an Elga PureLab option (DV35) water purifier and listed in Appendix I. All buffers and solutions which required a certain pH were determined using a PHM 220 pH meter (Radiometer analytical) with a Glass electrode (Thermo scientific), which was calibrated with pH 4.0, pH 7.0 and pH 10.0 solutions (Thermo scientific).
7.2 Recombinant DNA Techniques

7.2.1 Oligonucleotides

The polymerase chain reaction (PCR) was employed for amplification of wild type TDO from the human liver IMAGE clone ID 4071714, amplification of wild type TDO for insertion into the vector pLEICS5, formation of TDO variants and amplification of hIDO for insertion from the vector pQE30 to pET151/d TOPO.

**Equation 7.1- Primer Annealing Temperatures**

\[ Tm = \left( 81.5 \times \left(16.6 \times (\log_{10}[I^+] ) + 0.41 (\%GC) - \left( \frac{600}{I} \right) \right) \right) - 5 \]

Where \( I \) is concentration of monovalent cations (M), \( I^+ \) the length of oligo (bp).

Primers were designed to be complementary to the original sequence, up to 30-36 bp in length with a high G and C ratio compared to A and T (Table 7.1). Some primers were designed with a homology region, which allows direct annealing of the PCR product to the desired vector using ligase. Other primers were designed with restriction sites which could be cut by restriction enzymes creating sticky ends which could anneal using ligase to a vector which has been cut with the same restriction enzymes for directional cloning. The primer annealing temperatures were calculated using Equation 7.1.

**Equation 7.2- DNA concentration**

\[ \text{Concentration (\( \mu g/ml \))} = (A_{260} - A_{320}) \times \text{dilution factor} \times 50 \text{ (\( \mu g/ml \))} \]

The preordered oligos (Invitrogen) were prepared by addition of 300 µl TE buffer (Appendix I) and resuspended at 13,000 rpm for 1 min. The DNA concentration was calculated using a spectrophotometer and analysing the absorbance. The OD\(_{260}\) was measured and the DNA concentration was calculated using Equation 7.2 using the relationship that \( A_{260} \) of 1.0 is 50 \( \mu g/ml \) pure DNA.

---

1 By Dr Basran
Table 7.1 Forward (F) and reverse (R) primers for cloning: TDO into pET28a (pET28a TDO F/R), TDO from pET28a to pLEICS5 (pLEICS TDO F/R and TDO variant primers pLEICS H76A/S, F72A, F140A/Y & R144A/K F/R) and IDO from pQE30 to pET151/d TOPO (pET151/d TOPO IDO F/R).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oligonucleotides</th>
<th>Sequence 5’ to 3’</th>
<th>Underlined</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pET28a TDO F</td>
<td>GCCTTTTCACCATGGCGGGGTGCCCATTTTTAGG</td>
<td>Nco I site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pET28a TDO R</td>
<td>CATAGATTTTGCAACGCTCGAGATCGATTCA</td>
<td>Xho I site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pLEICS5 TDO F</td>
<td>AGGAGATATACATATGCGGCGGTGCCCATTTTTAGG</td>
<td>Nde I site and homology region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pLEICS5 TDO R</td>
<td>GAAGTACAGGTTTCTCATCTGATTCATCAGCCTGCTGAA</td>
<td>Homology region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pLEICS5 H76A TDO F</td>
<td>CTTTTTATCATAACTGCGCAAGCTTATGAAACTCT</td>
<td>H to A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pLEICS5 H76A TDO R</td>
<td>AGAGTCATAAGCTTGCGGTTATGATATAAAAG</td>
<td>H to A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pLEICS5 H76S TDO F</td>
<td>CTTTTTATCATAACTGCGCAAGCTTATGAAACTCT</td>
<td>H to S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pLEICS5 H76S TDO R</td>
<td>AGAGTCATAAGCTTGCGGTTATGAAACTCT</td>
<td>H to S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pLEICS5 F72A TDO F</td>
<td>ATCCATGATGAAACATCTTGCGATACAACTCTCAAGCT</td>
<td>F to A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pLEICS5 F72A TDO R</td>
<td>AGCTTGATGAGTATGATGACGAGATTTTCATCATCAGGAAT</td>
<td>F to A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pLEICS5 F140A TDO F</td>
<td>GATGGACAGCCTTGGACAGCGAATGTCTTCAAGAGTA</td>
<td>F to A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pLEICS5 F140A TDO R</td>
<td>TACTCTCTGATGATACTTGCAGTCCAAGCTTGTAC</td>
<td>F to A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pLEICS5 F140Y TDO F</td>
<td>GATGACAGCCTTGGACTTATAATGACCTTCAGAGGTA</td>
<td>F to Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pLEICS5 F140Y TDO R</td>
<td>TACTCTCTGATGATACTTGCAGTCCAAGCTTGTAC</td>
<td>F to Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pLEICS5 R144A TDO F</td>
<td>TTGGACTTCAATGACTTGCAGGAGTTATCTTCTCCAGCA</td>
<td>R to A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pLEICS5 R144A TDO R</td>
<td>TGCTGGGATAAAGTACTTCCGGAGAATGTCTTGAAGTCCCA</td>
<td>R to A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pLEICS5 R144K TDO F</td>
<td>TTGGACTTCAATGACTTCCCGAGAATGTCTTGAAGTCCCA</td>
<td>R to K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pLEICS5 R144K TDO R</td>
<td>TGCTGGGATAAAGTACTTCCCGAGAATGTCTTGAAGTCCCA</td>
<td>R to K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pET151/d TOPO IDO F</td>
<td>CACCATGACCGCAGCAGCTATGGAAAAACTCC</td>
<td>Homology region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pET151/d TOPO IDO R</td>
<td>TTAACCTTCTTCAAAAGGATTTCAGTTG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The PCR reaction involved denaturing the DNA at a high temperature to separate the double strands of DNA, so that the forward and reverse primers could anneal to their complementary sequence. After annealing, elongation takes place which was the synthesis of a new strand of DNA (Table 7.2). There was an exponential increase in the number of new DNA strands produced per each cycle.

\[ ^2 \text{Primers designed by Dr Basran} \]
Table 7.2 Thermocycler program for the PCR reaction.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temperature (°C)</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Number of Cycles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Denaturation</td>
<td>94.0</td>
<td>30 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annealing</td>
<td>56.0</td>
<td>30 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elongation</td>
<td>72.0</td>
<td>1 minute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72.0</td>
<td>8 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>∞</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The mixture added to the thermocycler consisted of (30 µl) ddH2O, (5 µl) 10 × buffer, (5 µl) dNTPs, (2 µl) MgSO4, (1 µl) DNA, (4 µl) each of the forward and reverse primer (Table 7.1) and 1 µl KOD which initiated the reaction. The PCR product was analysed by running on a 1 % agarose gel.

PCR for wild type TDO and site directed mutagenesis of TDO variants was carried out by the Dr X. Yang at the Protein and Expression Laboratory (PROTEX), University of Leicester, with the oligonucleotides that I designed. The PROTEX lab inserted my TDO PCR products into one of their own vectors called pLEIC55.

7.2.2 DNA Sequencing

Sequencing of rhTDO, TDO variants and rhIDO coding genes was performed to ensure there were no spurious mutations by The Protein and Nucleic Acid Chemistry Laboratory (PNACL at the University of Leicester carried out all DNA sequencing) (Appendix II). An Applied Biosystems 3730-DNA Analyser machine generated the sequence by automated fluorescence using the primers T7 promoter and T7 terminator. The sequence was analysed using the program SeqED (Applied Biosystems).
7.2.3 Isolation of DNA

A single colony of cells from an LB plate was grown overnight 37.0 °C in LB media with the appropriate antibiotics. DNA was extracted from the cell culture using a QIAprep® Spin Miniprep kit (Qiagen catalogue number 27104). Bacterial cells (3 ml) were pelleted and resuspended in P1 buffer (250 µl, alkaline buffer with RNase stored at 4.0 °C, Appendix I). The cells were lysed by P2 buffer (250 µl, contains sodium hydroxide, Appendix I) was added and inverted 4-6 times. The solution was neutralised by addition of N3 buffer (350 µl, contains guanidine hydrochloride, acetic acid, Appendix I) and mixed immediately and centrifuged at 13,000 rpm for 10 minute. The supernatant was decanted into QIAprep® spin column and centrifuged again for 1 minute and the flow-through discarded. The QIAprep® spin column was washed with PB buffer (0.5 ml, containing guanidine hydrochloride and isopropanol, Appendix I), centrifuged for 1 minute and the flow-through discarded. The QIAprep® spin column was washed by addition of PE buffer (0.75ml, containing ethanol, Appendix I), centrifuged for 1 minute and the flow-through discarded. The residual of PE buffer was removed by centrifugation for 1 minute and DNA eluted by addition of ddH2O (50 µl) and centrifuged for 1 minute and stored at -20.0 °C.

The DNA was checked by double digesting with two restriction enzymes which cut the vector at two restriction sites creating three sections of linear DNA. The double digestion mixture consisted of DNA (10 µl) with each of the two restriction enzymes (0.5 µl), buffer tango (2 µl, Appendix I) and addition of ddH2O (up to a total of 20 µl). The mixture was incubated for 1 hour at 37.0 °C and analysed by agarose gel electrophoresis.
7.2.4 Agarose Gel Electrophoresis

Agarose gel electrophoresis is used to determine the purity and the size of DNA with respect to a marker with known sizes. Agarose gels (1 % w/v) were cast with ethidium bromide (6 µl), which binds DNA. Ethidum bromide has an intense fluorescence therefore the DNA is visible in the gel under UV light. The gel was placed into a tank of 1 × TAE buffer (Appendix I). Isolated DNA samples (8 µl) were mixed with loading buffer (2 µl, Fermentas) and loaded into the gel wells. A Quick-Load® 1 kb DNA Ladder (New England BioLabs) was loaded on to the gel to identify the size of the DNA bands. The ladder consisted of DNA strands which were 10.0, 8.0, 6.0, 5.0, 4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.5, 1.0 and 0.5 kb in size. An electric current is applied to the gel and after 1 hour the DNA was visualised under UV light on a transilluminator.

7.2.5 Qiaquick® Gel Extraction Kit

DNA bands were excised from the agarose gel and dissolved in buffer QG (Appendix I) at 60.0 °C for 5 minutes and the supernatant was decanted into a Qiaquick® spin column and centrifuged for 1 minute, allowing DNA to bind to the column. The flow-through was discarded and the column was washed in QG buffer (0.5 ml, Appendix I) and centrifuged for 1 minute. The column was washed again in buffer PE (0.75 ml, Appendix I) and centrifuged for 1 minute and the bound DNA was eluted into a microcentrifuge tube (1.5 ml) after addition of ddH2O (50 µl) and centrifuged for 1 minute and stored at -20.0 °C.
7.2.6 Transformation of DNA into Competent *E. coli* Cells

The competent cells Rosetta pLysS (DE3) (Novagen) *E. coli* and DH5α (Invitrogen) (50 µl) were thawed and sequenced recombinant DNA (2 µl) was added, swirled to mix and left for 30 minutes on ice. The sample was heat shocked at 42.0 °C for 45 seconds and incubated on ice for 2 minutes. SOC media (500 µl, Appendix I) was added to the reactions and incubated at 37.0 °C for 1 hour shaking at 240 rpm. The reaction (100 µl) was streaked on antibiotic LB agar plates and the remaining solution was made ten times concentrated by pelleting and resuspension in fresh SOC media (100 µl, Appendix I) and streaked on to another antibiotic LB agar plate. The plates were left inverted at 37.0 °C overnight.

Successfully transformed cells will grow to form colonies as they express the antibiotic resistance gene, a single colony was selected and incubated in LB media (5 ml, Appendix I) containing antibiotics at 37.0 °C, shaking at 225 rpm, overnight. The DNA was checked by isolation using Qiagen® mini-prep kit and analysed by restriction digestion and agarose gel electrophoresis.

7.2.7 Glycerol Stocks

For isolation of DNA or grow ups of cells a sample of the glycerol stock was taken from hTDO in vector pET28a (kanamycin resistance), hTDO and variants in vector pLEICS5 (ampicillin resistance) and hIDO in vector pET151d/TOPO (ampicillin resistance) and streaked on to a LB plate with the appropriate antibiotic (50 µg/ml kanamycin, 100 µg/ml ampicilin), which the cells of interest have resistance to and a single colony was used for growth. Bacterial cells containing the recombinant vector were grown at 37.0 °C, overnight with an appropriate antibiotic and the cells were stored at -80.0 °C as glycerol stocks (500 µl cell culture, 250 µl 50 % sterile glycerol).
7.3 Protein Expression of rhTDO and variants

Figure 7.1 From left to right a picture two sterilins (5 ml) from an overnight growth of a colony from the petri dish, a petri dish with *E. coli* colonies of TDO, on top of the petri dish is purified protein, a metal-ion affinity chromatography column, a flask (500 ml) with 2× YT media (150 ml) and a flask (2 L) with 2× YT media (1 L).

Expression for both rhTDO and the variants in vectors pET28a, which carries antibiotic resistance for kanamycin and pLEICS5, which carries resistance for ampicillin, were prepared in the bacterial strain Rosetta (DE3) pLysS. The cells from a glycerol stock for each of the enzymes were streaked on to their respective ampicillin (100 µg/ml) or kanamycin (50 µg/ml) antibiotic LB agar plates and incubated overnight at 37.0 °C (Figure 7.1). A starter culture was made by inoculating a single colony from the plate in 2×YT media (5 ml) supplemented with the respective antibiotics for each enzyme, overnight 37.0 °C with shaking (Figure 7.1).

The starter culture (5 ml) grown overnight at 37.0 °C with shaking at 200 rpm was used to inoculate fresh sterile 2 × YT media (150 ml). The overnight culture (150 ml) was then used to inoculate 2 × YT media (10 L, Appendix I) supplemented with filtered ampicillin (100 µg/ml) or filtered kanamycin (50 µg/ml) for hTDO growth depending on the vector. There was 2 × YT media (1 L) in baffled flasks (2 L) for aeration. The bacterial cells were induced at OD$_{600}$ = 0.6 - 1.0 with IPTG (100 µM).
and hemin (4.6 mg/L, 0.046 g, 10mM NaOH, make up to 20 ml with ddH₂O), overnight 22.0 °C. The cells were pelleted by centrifugation at 5000 rpm for 15 minutes at 4.0 °C and the pellets were stored at -80.0 °C until they were needed.

### 7.3.1 Expression of rhIDO

Expression of rhIDO was the same as previously described for rhTDO and the TDO variants (Section 7.3). However, when the rhIDO cells were induced with IPTG and hemin they were incubated at 25.0 °C as a higher temperature was tolerated for protein expression and without the formation of inclusion bodies.

### 7.4 Isolation and Purification of rhIDO, rhTDO and variants

#### 7.4.1 Preparation of Cell-free Extract

All purification methods followed the same method for preparation of the cell free extract. Filtered sonication buffer A (60-80 ml, Appendix I) for rhTDO and the variants or sonication buffer B (Appendix I) for rhIDO was added to the frozen bacterial cell pellets and thawed slowly. Once thawed, two EDTA-free Complete™ tablets (Roche), PMSF (2 ml (0.05 g /5 ml isopropanol)), a protease inhibitor, MgCl₂ (20 mM), lysozyme (5 mg) and DNase I (5 mg), were added to the cell suspension whilst stirring at room temperature for 25 minutes. The mixture was then sonicated on ice for 6 × 30 second bursts, and lysozyme, DNase I and MgCl₂ were added again to ensure that the cells were completely lysed. The cell-free extract was obtained by centrifugation for 1 hour at 19000 rpm and 4.0 °C, which pelleted the cell debris leaving the supernatant containing the cell free extract, which was kept at 4.0 °C for the rest of the purification process.
7.4.2 Immobilised Metal Ion Affinity Chromatography: purification with an imidazole gradient

A nickel-nitrilotricarboxylic acid (Ni-NTA) agarose column (Qiagen) (10 ml) was used to isolate hexahistidyl tagged proteins from the cell-free extract. The Ni-NTA column was flushed with ddH2O (250 ml) and then equilibrated with sonication buffer A (200 ml, Appendix I), and the cell free extract was loaded on slowly by gravity and the tagged protein binds to the resin (Figure 7.2). After protein loading, the column was washed for a second time with sonication buffer A (250 ml, Appendix I), to ensure all the cell-free extract had loaded onto the column. The column was then washed with wash buffer A (2 L, Appendix I) to ensure that all the non-tagged proteins from E. coli were removed from the column. Imidazole has an absorbance around 280 nm therefore complete protein removal from the column could not be verified by UV-visible spectroscopy however eluted fractions were checked by SDS-PAGE.

![Figure 7.2](image)

**Figure 7.2** rhTDO bound to the Ni-NTA column with imidazole present in the buffers.

A gradient maker was used to create the imidazole gradient for elution of the bound protein with 300 ml wash buffer A (Appendix I) and 300 ml elution buffer A (Appendix I) to generate a continuous gradient.
The imidazole gradient was determined using a FPLC with a Ni-NTA column, which followed the 280 nm peak and the imidazole gradient so that the concentration of imidazole could be calculated for removal of bound TDO.

The protein eluted at \( \approx 200 \) mM imidazole and 5 ml fractions were collected from the column(Figure 7.3). The most concentrated fractions were pooled together and dialysed in storage buffer (Appendix I) at 4 \(^\circ\)C overnight stirring to remove imidazole from the protein. The protein was checked by UV-visible spectroscopy to ensure all imidazole was removed as imidazole has a peak at 280 nm.

**Figure 7.3** FPLC trace of TDO eluting from a Ni-NTA column on the FPLC (red) by an imidazole gradient (green).
7.4.3 Immobilised Metal Ion Affinity Chromatography, eluting with EDTA

A similar purification method as above was used for elution with EDTA for rhIDO. The Ni-NTA column was washed with ddH₂O, equilibrated with 200 ml sonication buffer B (Appendix I), and cell free extract was loaded slowly. The protein bound to the column was washed with 200 ml sonication buffer B (Appendix I) again to remove any contaminants and then washed with 2 L filtered wash buffer B (Appendix I) rapidly. The protein was then eluted from the column with elution buffer B (Appendix I) and 5 ml samples were collected and the most concentrated samples were pooled and dialysed in storage buffer (Appendix I) at 4 °C overnight stirring to remove EDTA (Figure 7.4).

![Figure 7.4 Purification using EDTA. (A) rhIDO bound to the Ni-NTA column. (B) rhIDO eluting from the column into a fractions (5 ml).](image)

7.4.4 Purification by Hexahistidyl Tag Removal for rhTDO in pLEICSS and rhIDO

Tobacco Etch Virus (TEV) nuclear inclusion a (N1a) proteinase has a 27 kDa catalytic domain, which specifically cleaves at a TEV site (ENLYFQS), which is incorporated in the pLEICSS and pET151/d TOPO vectors. One unit of TEV cuts 100 µg protein at 4 °C overnight. This purification step was only employed for wild type TDO in pLEICSS and wild type IDO in pET151/d TOPO as an extra purification step for crystallisation.

After enzymatic treatment, the hexahistidyl tag, cleaved and non-cleaved protein were separated by firstly exchanging the storage buffer (Appendix I) for separation
buffer (Appendix I), the NaCl prevents non-specific binding of proteins. The protein was then run through a Ni-NTA column with 1 ml of resin, which had been pre-equilibrated with separation buffer (Appendix I). The cleaved protein ran straight through the column, the hexahistidyl tag non-cleaved protein bound to the column. The protein which was not cleaved was eluted with Elution buffer B (Appendix I), dialysed in Storage buffer (Appendix I), concentrated and incubated again with TEV protease and the purification procedure was repeated.

### 7.4.5 Purification of the Proteins rhTDO and rhIDO by FPLC with a Gel Filtration Column

Fast Performance Liquid Chromatography (FPLC) with a gel filtration column was used to purify rhTDO and rhIDO, to obtain pure samples of protein for crystallisation. A HiLoad™ 16/60 Superdex 200 prep grade gel filtration column (GE Healthcare) was used to purify rhTDO (Figure 7.5). A HiLoad™ 16/60 Superdex 30 prep grade gel (GE Healthcare) filtration column was used to polish rhIDO. Polishing the protein would remove any other contaminants present in the sample and TEV protease by size.

The FPLC, gel filtration column and other significant parts used in the purification procedure below are labelled in Figure 7.5. The columns for both proteins were washed with 500 ml degassed ddH₂O and equilibrated with 250 ml filtered, degassed separation buffer (Appendix I) before loading 1.0 – 2.5 ml concentrated protein with a syringe and needle, which was centrifuged for 1 minute at 13,000 rpm to remove any precipitated protein. Following injection of the protein into the system, the FPLC was controlled using the Unicorn software version 4.0 (GE Healthcare). The column was run at its lowest flow rate 0.1 ml per minute to obtain the highest resolution.
Figure 7.5 A FPLC system by GE Healthcare with a HiLoad™ 16/60 Superdex 200 preperative grade gel filtration column and hTDO loaded at the top.

The software was set to monitor the wavelength at 280 nm, to observe when the protein is eluting and controlled the fraction collector, which was set to discard all flow through until there was an absorbance at 280 nm. The fraction collector was set to collect fractions of 10 ml until an absorbance at 280 nm was reached and 1 ml samples were collected (Figure 7.6).

The pure protein determined from the FPLC trace (Figure 7.6, second peak) was pooled and concentrated in a 100 MW Amicon (Millipore) for rhTDO and a 30 MW Amicon (Millipore) for rhIDO and was used for crystallisation.
Figure 7.6 A typical FPLC trace of rhIDO eluted from a 16/60 30 pg superdex gel filtration column followed by the Unicorn software monitoring elution from the column at 280 nm (blue). The fractions in red (10 ml fractions at low 280 nm absorbance and 1 ml fractions at high 280 nm absorbance) collected by the fraction collector during the procedure.

7.4.6 Reconstitution of rhTDO and variants

rhTDO and the variants required reconstituting so 5 µl of 3 mM hemin in storage buffer (Appendix I) was added to 100 µl/100 µM protein for 2 hours at 4.0 °C. The excess hemin was removed by separation in a 3 ml pre-packed gel filtration column (Bio-Rad 10 DG). The eluted protein was then checked by UV – visible spectroscopy: if excess hemin was still in the sample, a shoulder at 340 – 380 nm was visible on the heme Soret peak, and the protein was concentrated in a 100 MW Amicon (Millipore).
7.4.7 SDS-PAGE

Electrophoresis was used to confirm the purity of the protein, check the size of the protein against a marker and determine what the protein was by peptide mass fingerprint analysis, if a protein band was unknown. After assembling the mini-Protean SDS gel apparatus (Bio-Rad), the lower gel was made from stacking buffer (Appendix I) and left to polymerise with water-n-butanol which levels the gel. The water-butanol was decanted after the bottom gel had set and the top layer of the gel was made from resolving buffer (Appendix I) and left to set with combs. The combs were removed and the gel was placed into a tank with tank buffer (Appendix I). The protein samples (10 µl) were mixed with sample buffer (2 µl, Appendix I) and ddH₂O (8 µl) were boiled for 2-3 minutes and loaded onto the gel with GelWell® tips (Rainin). The gel was run at 150 V and afterwards the apparatus was disassembled and the gel stained with staining buffer (Appendix I), which contained the dye Coomassie Brilliant Blue R250 for 10 minutes and washed with ddH₂O and destained overnight in destain (Appendix I). The protein bands were identified using a prestained protein marker, broad range 6-175 kDa (New England BioLabs), it consisted of 8 bands of protein, 175, 80, 58, 46, 30, 25, 17 and 7 kDa.

7.4.8 Peptide Mass Fingerprinting

Bands of interest were excised from the SDS gel and subjected to in-gel trypsin digestion, which cuts at arginine and lysine residues (1). Proteolytic peptides were analysed by MALDI-ToF mass spectrometry; the sample was mixed 1:1 with α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid (5 mg/ml in 0.1 % TFA 50 % acetonitrile in H₂O), spotted onto a stainless steel MALDI target plate and analysed using a Voyager DE-STR MALDI-ToF mass spectrometer (Applied Biosystems). The resulting peptide masses were searched against the NCBInr protein database using the MASCOT search algorithm (Matrix Science, London, UK) (2). A 95 % significance threshold was used for validating statistically significant identifications (Appendix III). MALDI was performed by The Protein Nucleic Acid Chemistry Laboratory (PNAACL), University of Leicester.
7.5 Spectroscopic and Analytical Techniques

7.5.1 EPR

Electron Paramagnetic Resonance spectroscopy was conducted for rhTDO and variants in the absence and presence of 3 mM l-tryptophan for ferric enzyme. rhTDO EPR spectra were recorded by Dr. Myles Cheeseman using a Bruker ER300D spectrophotometer fitted with a dual-mode cavity, type ER4116M, interfaced to an ELEXYS computer control system (Bruker Analytische Messtechnik GmBH) and equipped with a variable temperature cryostat and liquid helium transfer line (Oxford Instruments) at the University of East Anglia. EPR simulations were performed using the Bruker program WINEPR Simfonia (v1.25).

EPR of the TDO variants were carried out by Dr Harriet Seward and Dr Gerry Griffith at the University of Leicester using a Bruker ELEXYS E500 computer control system and spectrophotometer, fitted with a SHQE (super high Q) cavity and equipped with a variable temperature cryostat and a liquid helium transfer line (Oxford Instruments). The cryostat was an ESR-900 low temperature cavity (Oxford Instruments). EPR simulations were performed using the Bruker program xEPR (Bruker).

Determination of low-spin heme concentrations was achieved by simulation and double integration of spectra recorded under nonsaturating conditions at 9 K using 1 mM Cu(II)-EDTA as a spin standard (3). rhTDO and variant samples were prepared in 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 8.0. For samples in the presence of l-tryptophan, the substrate (50 mM stock solution in buffer) was added to a final concentration of 3 mM and then frozen immediately to prevent oxidation of the substrate. Final concentrations of enzyme were 60 µM.

7.5.2 UV-visible Spectroscopy

Absorption measurements and spectra were conducted using a variable-slit Perkin-Elmer Lambda 35 (1 mm slit width) UV-visible spectrophotometer. A peltier temperature control accessory was used to maintain 25.0 ± 0.1 °C temperature of
the cell holder which was internally thermally-jacketed. Quartz cuvettes were used for UV measurements and baseline corrections were made against the buffers and solutions used.

7.5.3 Determination of Absorption Coefficients

The pyridine haemochromagen method was used to determine the absorption coefficient of rhIDO, rhTDO and the variants according to the protocol of Antonini and Brunori (4). A protein solution (1 ml), with an absorbance at the heme soret peak between 0.3 - 0.9 was mixed with pyridine solution in NaOH (3 ml, (pyridine 100 ml, 1M NaOH 30 ml, H2O to 300 ml)) to form the pyridine-heme complex. After 5 minutes (to allow complete conversion to hemochromagen), the absorption spectrum of the resulting solution (800 µl) of oxidised hemochromagen (yellow in colour) was recorded. Addition of a single crystal of sodium dithionite to the oxidised pyridine haemochromagen, formed an unstable reduced haemochromogen which was recorded between the wavelength range 450 – 650 nm (5).

The complete transfer of heme from the protein to the pyridine was checked by determining the maximum (λ = 557 nm) and minimum (λ = 450 nm) wavelengths; a ratio of $A_{557}/A_{540} = 3.5$ was found for protoheme. The pyridine-protoheme complex has a known absorption coefficient (32 mM$^{-1}$cm$^{-1}$), therefore using the Beer-Lambert law (Equation 7.3), the absorption coefficients for the proteins could be calculated. The absorption coefficients for each protein are in Appendix IV.

**Equation 7.3**

$$A = \varepsilon cl$$

where $A$ is the absorbance of the stock solution, $\varepsilon$ is the molar absorption coefficient (mM$^{-1}$cm$^{-1}$), $c$ is the concentration of the protein (mM) and $l$ is the pathlength of the cuvette (cm).
7.5.4 Ligand-Bound Derivative Spectra

Potassium cyanide, sodium fluoride and sodium azide (Sigma, analytical grade) were used without any further purification and were dissolved in storage buffer (Appendix I). Small additions of excess ligand (1 M potassium cyanide, sodium fluoride and sodium azide stock solutions) were made to a solution of ferric rhIDO, rhTDO and variants separately.

The ferrous form of rhIDO, rhTDO and variants were prepared and carried out in an anaerobic cuvette by the addition of fresh sodium dithionite solution (1-2 µl) to the ferric enzyme (Figure 7.6). Storage buffer (1 ml, Appendix I) was initially put into the cuvette and the air was evacuated for 30 minutes by a vacuum pump, so the storage buffer was purged of oxygen, then the protein, sodium dithionite and the ligands were added using the arm under the flow of nitrogen (Figure 7.7). The concentration of the sodium dithionite stock was not determined directly, but was used to provide qualitative reduction of the protein samples.

7.5.5 Ligand Binding Equilibria

Equilibrium binding parameters were determined by addition of the appropriately diluted ligand (1-2 µl, cyanide or L-tryptophan) solutions made in storage buffer (Appendix I) using a Hamilton syringe to the anaerobic cuvette containing ferric ≈2-5 µM protein, which was mixed by inversion and allowed to equilibrate (Figure 7.7). The UV-visible spectra were recorded after each addition of ligand. The ligand binding affinity was monitored spectroscopically using the absorption at 419 nm (rhTDO, H76A and H76S) and 416 nm (F72A, F140A, F140Y, R144A, R144K) for cyanide binding and 409 nm (rhTDO, H76A, H76S, F72A, R144A, R144K) and 412 nm (F140A and F140Y) for L-tryptophan binding.
Figure 7.7 An adapted cuvette for anaerobic measurements. The inlet allows evacuation of air by a vacuum pump

Equilibrium dissociation constants for binding of cyanide and L-tryptophan to ferric enzyme were calculated using Equation 7.4 in the Grafit 5 software package version 5.0.3, Erithacus Software Ltd (6).

**Equation 7.4**

$$
\Delta A = \frac{\Delta A_\infty \text{[Free]}}{K_D + \text{[Free]}}
$$

Where $\Delta A$ and $\Delta A_\infty$ are the absorbance changes corresponding to the intermediate and saturating ligand concentrations, $\text{[Free]}$ is the total free concentration of unbound ligand and $K_D$ is the equilibrium dissociation constant.
7.5.6 Steady-state Kinetics

Steady-state reactions were carried out at 25.0 °C and monitored for 5 minutes in a 1 ml cuvette at $\lambda = 321$ nm. The samples consisted of between 0.08 - 0.2 µM enzyme, 10 µM methylene blue (Sigma), 20 mM ascorbate (Sigma), 100 µg catalase (bovine liver, Sigma), different concentrations of L-tryptophan which were all soluble in storage buffer (7).

Reduction of heme iron is required to facilitate catalytic activity. Ascorbate and methylene blue are reducing agents, but also react with dioxygen to form superoxide and peroxide by-products, which can bleach the heme and destroy catalytic activity. Catalase is present in catalytic amounts to remove any superoxide or peroxide in solution and hence allows an efficient turnover of substrate.

The reaction was initiated by addition of the protein (0.3 µM). The rate of activity for the enzymes rhIDO, rhTDO and variants was determined by dividing the change in absorbance from product N-formylkynurenine (NFK) formation at 321 nm by the absorbance coefficient of NFK ($\varepsilon_{321} = 3.75$ mM$^{-1}$ cm$^{-1}$) (8).

Values for $k_{cat}$ were obtained directly from rate (µM s$^{-1}$)/[enzyme concentration used in the assay] (µM) versus substrate concentration plots of the assay data. All kinetic parameters reported are averages of at least three separate experiments, unless stated otherwise. All kinetic profiles were fitted to the Michaelis-Menten, Equation 7.5.

**Equation 7.5**

$$v = \frac{V_{\text{max}}[S]}{K_m + [S]}$$

Where, $v$ is the rate, $V_{\text{max}}$ is the maximal rate, $K_m$, the Michaelis constant is the concentration at which the reaction rate is half its maximal value and [S] is the substrate concentration. Steady-state reactions were conducted for rhTDO, H76A and H76S TDO variants, using the same method as above was applied for measuring product formation, with 1.5 mM 1-methyl-\text{-L-tryptophan as the substrate.}
7.5.7 Tryptophan Concentration

Concentration of tryptophan stock in storage buffer (Appendix I) was determined using the absorption coefficient $\varepsilon_{278} = 5.5 \text{ mM}^{-1}\text{cm}^{-1}$ and Equation 7.3.

7.5.8 Inhibition Studies

L-Tryptophan activity was measured in 50 mM Tris, pH 8.0, at 25.0 °C, in the presence and absence of variable concentrations (0.0 - 0.5 mM) of the inhibitor, 1-methyl-L-tryptophan. Initial reaction rates were determined by monitoring the change in absorbance at 321 nm due to formation of the product, N-formylkynurenine, ($\varepsilon_{321} = 3.75 \text{ mM}^{-1}\text{cm}^{-1}$) in a Perkin Elmer Perkin-Elmer Lambda 35 (1 mm slit width) UV-visible spectrophotometer or an Agilent 8453 diode array UV/visible spectrophotometer (8). A peltier temperature control accessory was used to maintain 25.0 ± 0.1 °C temperature of the cell holder which was internally thermally-jacketed. A typical kinetic experiment consisted of 20 to 25 steady-state rates at different combinations of substrate and inhibitor concentrations, as indicated in the Figures, which were measured in triplicate.

The rate $v$ depends on the concentrations of substrate [S] and of inhibitor [I], in accordance with the following equation 7.6:

Equation 7.6

$$v = \frac{V_{\text{max}} [S]}{K_m \left( 1 + \frac{[I]}{K_{ic}} \right) + [S] \left( 1 + \frac{[I]}{K_{iu}} \right)}$$

In which $V_{\text{max}}$ is the limiting rate, $K_m$ is the Michaelis constant, $K_{ic}$ is the competitive inhibition constant and $K_{iu}$ is the uncompetitive inhibition constant. In competitive inhibition, $[I]/K_{ic}$ is negligible, in uncompetitive inhibition $[I]/K_{ic}$ is negligible, and in pure noncompetitive inhibition the two inhibition constants are equal, $K_{ic} = K_{iu}$ (9).

The values for the competitive inhibition constant $K_{ic}$ can be directly obtained from plots of $1/v$ against $[I]$ at different [S] values which, generates a series of straight lines that intersect at a point, where $[I]$ is $K_{ic}$ (Figure 7.8, left side plots) (10). The values for the uncompetitive inhibition constant $K_{iu}$ can be directly
obtained from plots of $[S]/v$ against $[I]$, where the intersecting point of the straight lines is $K_{iu}$ (Figure 7.8, middle plots) (11). Plotting both graphs ($1/v$ against $[I]$ and $[S]/v$ against $[I]$) will determine which type of inhibitor 1-methyl-L-tryptophan is; pure competitive, pure uncompetitive, mixed-competitive or mixed-uncompetitive (Figure 7.8, left and middle plots).

A plot of $v_0/V_{\text{max}}$ against $1/[I]_{0.5}$ (where $[I]_{0.5}$ is where the lines intercept the x axis after 0.5 which indicates where the inhibitor concentration inhibits the enzyme by 50% at a particular substrate concentration) allows confirmation of the inhibition type and the inhibition constants $K_{ic}$ or $K_{iu}$ (Figure 7.8, right side plots). Comparison of the $V_{\text{max}}$ and $K_m$ of uninhibited reaction with the $V_{\text{max}}$ and $K_m$ of the inhibited reactions shows the type of inhibition; for competitive inhibition the $K_m$ increases and the $V_{\text{max}}$ is the same for the inhibited reaction; for non-competitive inhibition the $K_m$ does not change but $V_{\text{max}}$ decreases; for a mixed-type inhibition the $K_m$ increases and $V_{\text{max}}$ decreases; for uncompetitive inhibition both the $V_{\text{max}}$ and $K_m$ decrease (Figure 7.8).
Figure 7.8 Plots for determining inhibition constants and types of inhibition. Plots on the left column are $1/v$ against [I], the middle plots are [S]/v against [I] and the right hand plots are $1/[I]_{0.5}$ against $v_0/V_{max}$. The three sets of plots in combination show four types of inhibition. $[I]_{0.5}$ is indicated where the lines intercept the x axis for a particular substrate concentration. The direction in which the substrate concentration increases/decreases is indicated on each plot by an arrow (9, 11).
7.5.9 Redox Potentiometry

Reduction potentials for Fe$^{3+}$/Fe$^{2+}$ of rhIDO, rhTDO and the variants were determined by the reduction of a dye with a known potential (12). The assay solution contained potassium phosphate buffer (0.1 M, KPi pH 7.0), glucose (5 mM), xanthine (16 µM), xanthine oxidase (5 mM), glucose oxidase (50 µg/ml) catalase (5 µg/ml) (Sigma), enzyme (2 µM) and several dyes were required for different enzymes: nile blue chloride (NBC) ($E^\circ = -116$ mV (13)), methylene blue (MB) ($E^\circ = -11$ mV (13)), toluene blue O (TBO) ($E^\circ = +34$ mV (13)). The components glucose, glucose oxidase and catalase generated an oxygen-free environment. The absorbance change for the heme peak was measured at the isobestic point for the dye at 409 nm and the absorbance change for the dye was measured at the isobestic point for the heme peak at 635 nm for NBC, 665 nm for methylene blue and 635 for toluidene blue O; at these wavelengths there was no absorption from the other components of the reaction solution.

The results were analysed using the Nernst equations (25 mV ln($E_{ox}/E_{red}$)) and (12.5 mV ln($E_{ox}/E_{red}$)), where $E_{ox}/E_{red}$ and $D_{ox}/D_{red}$ are the oxidised and reduced forms of the enzyme and dye respectively, thus producing a linear graph, with a gradient of 1 across a wide potential range. The intercept gives a reliable value for $E^\circ$. UV-visible spectra obtained in all experiments were analysed using SPECFIT (14) for singular value decomposition based on factor analysis. All potentials reported in this thesis are given versus the normal hydrogen electrode (NHE).

Determination of the relationship between equilibrium binding constants for oxidised, $K_{ox}$, and reduced, $K_{red}$, proteins and the reduction potential was according to Equation 7.7:
Equation 7.7

\[
\frac{K_{\text{ox}}}{K_{\text{red}}} = \exp\left(\frac{nF(E_{\text{bound}} - E_{\text{free}})}{RT}\right)
\]

\[Fe^{3+} \rightleftharpoons Fe^{2+}\]

\[K_{\text{ox}} \rightleftharpoons K_{\text{red}}\]

\[Fe^{3+} + Trp \rightleftharpoons Fe^{2+} + Trp\]

where \(K_{\text{ox}}\) and \(K_{\text{red}}\) are equilibrium binding constants for oxidised and reduced rhTDO, respectively, \(E_{\text{bound}}\) and \(E_{\text{free}}\) are the redox potentials of rhTDO bound to L-tryptophan and free protein respectively, \(R = 8.314 \text{ J/K mol}\) the gas constant, \(T\) is the temperature (K) and \(F = 96487 \text{ C/mol}\) the Faraday constant.

7.6 Crystallisation

Crystallisation of the enzymes TDO and IDO were carried out in collaboration with Dr. Peter Moody and the help from Dr Igor Efimov and Andrea Gumiero.

7.6.1 Screening Conditions

Crystal structures of rhIDO and bacterial TDOs have been solved so the conditions for those crystals were first tried with rhIDO and rhTDO but were unsuccessful. Therefore high-throughput screening of crystal solutions was required to find crystallisation conditions for our enzymes using the sitting drop technique. The robots called Tecan and Cartesian were used for the screening process (Figure 7.9).

The Tecan Freedom Evo 75 is a high-throughput liquid handling robot that is equipped with a robotic arm that is capable of simultaneous 2-syringe/position, controlled by Evoware (Figure 7.9A). The tecan transferred solutions from the crystal kits into the wells of the nano-drop plates.
Figure 7.9 Crystal screening robots. A) The Tecan is a robotic multipipette which transfers crystal solutions from a large volume in a deep well plate to the well of a nano drop plate. B) The Cartesian moves on all three axis, x, y and z to transfer 100 nl of the well solution and protein to the sitting drop section of the plate.

The Cartesian Dispensing Systems (Genomic Solutions) is a high-throughput crystallisation platform, which has a multi-pipette for dispensing crystal formulations from 96 wells to 192 sitting drop shelves very rapidly. The robot transfers 100 nL therefore minimising protein requirements for crystal screening, which was a benefit with rhTDO which has relatively low expression (Figure 7.9B).

Commercially available kits were used to screen a wide range of conditions (Wizard I and II and Cryo I and II (Emerald Biosciences), Crystal screen I (Hampton Research) and JCSG Crystal screen (Molecular Dimensions) Appendix V). In total 336 conditions were tested for both ferric rhTDO and ferric rhIDO using the sitting drop method. For rhIDO screens were conducted in the absence and presence of 5 mM 4-Phenylimidazole (PIM), as this inhibitor was bound to the rhIDO in the published crystal structure (15).

Two nano-drop plates were set up for each screen, one would be stored at 6.0 °C and the other at room temperature in a TriTek CrystalPro™ HT after they had been sealed with crystal clear sealing film. The hotel is controlled by CrystalLIMS™ software (TriTek), which schedules scanning of the plates using an imaging robot.
which consists of a microscope, a motorised sub-micron resolution focus, cold-light illumination system and a patented optical configuration, high-resolution digital camera.

![Image of CrystalPro® HT (TriTek) a self contained plate storage hotel and imaging robot.](image)

**Figure 7.10** CrystalPro® HT (TriTek) a self contained plate storage hotel and imaging robot.

Crystals typically form in 1-2 weeks and once a micro crystal is observed using the CrystalLIMS™ software (TriTek) another crystal screen is conducted on a larger scale (Figure 7.10). A 24 well plate (4 × 6 Cry schem plates with 1 ml wells, Hampton Research) was used with protein (1 µl) and then sealed with crystal clear tape and left for 1-2 weeks at either 6.0 °C or room temperature depending on the optimum growth conditions of the micro-crystals. A microscope was used to observe whether there was formation of any crystals. The successful crystal formula consisted of 50 mM Tris pH 8.5 and 8 % PEG 8K for rhIDO.

Once a crystal has grown the conditions were systematically altered by changing the pH and/or the concentration of the crystal formulation so that optimum-sized crystals could be grown.
7.6.2 Determination of Diffraction for Crystals

Once the crystals were a reasonable size (0.01 – 1 mm) the crystals needed to be tested for whether they diffracted. We used two different diffraction methods, one conducted at room temperature and the other at 100 K. An advantage of diffraction at room temperature is that the protein does not need to be coated with a protecting solution, the disadvantage is that the crystals become rapidly denatured from the effects of the X-rays. Cryo diffraction is preferred, the advantage being that the crystals are protected from damage by X-rays and the cryo environment by being encapsulated by a cryo solution, the disadvantage is that a suitable cryo solution to protect the crystal has to be determined through trial and error.

For room temperature diffraction a MicroRT™ room temperature mounting kit (Mitegen) was used which has a polyester sock over the crystal, with some of the crystal formulation inside to create an internal environment, which stops the crystal from drying out and denaturing. For cryo diffraction a cryo solution was required which has the same concentration as the well solution with the addition of a cryo protectant. The cryo protectant for rhIDO crystals was 30 % Xylitol.

Figure 7.11 A Rigaku RU2HB X-ray generator with a copper anode, Xenocs multilayer optics and an R-Axis IV detector.
Diffraction data were collected in house using a Rigaku RU2HB X-ray generator with copper anode, Xenocs multilayer optics, an R-Axis IV detector and a cryostream 700 (Oxford Cryo Systems) for rhIDO at room temperature and under cryo conditions (Figure 7.11). The cryo solution used to protect the crystal consisted of 50 mM Tris pH 8.5, 8 % PEG 8K, 30 % Xylitol. Diffraction was controlled and the data was collected using the Rigaku Structure Studio Suite and the diffraction data was analysed using the computer software Imosfilm (Collaborative Computational Project 4). The crystals are being taken to the synchrotron for better diffraction.
7.7 References


APPENDIX I

BUFFERS AND MEDIA

**TE Buffer**
1 mM TE-EDTA
10 mM Tris pH 8.0

**P1 Buffer (DNA Isolation)**
50 mM Tris-Cl, pH 8.0
10 mM EDTA
100 µg/ml RNase A

**P2 Buffer (DNA Isolation)**
200 mM NaOH
1% SDS (w/v)

**N3 (DNA Isolation)**
Composition patented.

**Phosphate Buffer (PB) (DNA Isolation)**
Composition patented.

**PE (DNA Isolation)**
Composition patented.

**10 × Tango Buffer (Restriction Digest)**
33 mM Tris-acetate (pH 7.9 at 37 °C)
10 mM Magnesium acetate
66 mM potassium acetate
0.1 mg/ml BSA

**1 % Agarose Gel (Agarose gel electrophoresis)**
0.6 g Agarose
60 ml 1 × TAE buffer

**50 × TAE Buffer (Agarose gel electrophoresis)**
242 g Tris base
37.1 g Glacial acetic acid
100 ml of 0.5 M EDTA
900 ml ddH₂O
Buffer QG (DNA gel extraction)
1.0 M NaCl
50 mM MOPS, pH 7.0
15 % Isopropanol

SOC Media (Transformation)
2 g Tryptone
0.5 g Yeast extract
0.05 g Sodium chloride
0.4 g Glucose
Make up to 100 ml with ddH_2O
Autoclave
Add 1ml filter sterilised 1 M magnesium chloride and 1 M magnesium sulphate

Luria-Bertani broth (LB) (Melford)
10 g Tryptone
5 g Yeast Extract
10 g NaCl
2 g Glucose
Make up to 1.0 l with deionised water
Autoclave

2 × Yeast Tryptone Media (2 × YT) (Melford)
16 g Tryptone
10 g Yeast extract
5 g NaCl media
Make up to 1.0 L with autoclaved dH_2O

Sonication Buffer A (For Purification with Imidazole)
50 mM Potassium phosphate buffer pH 8.0
300 mM Potassium chloride
20 mM Imidazole

Sonication Buffer B (For Purification with EDTA)
50 mM Potassium phosphate buffer pH 8.0
300 mM Potassium chloride

Wash Buffer A (For Purification with Imidazole)
50 mM Potassium phosphate buffer pH 8.0
300 mM Potassium chloride
60 mM Imidazole

Wash Buffer B (For purification with EDTA)
50 mM Potassium phosphate buffer pH 8.0
300 mM Potassium chloride
Elution Buffer A (For purification with Imidazole)
50 mM Potassium phosphate buffer pH 8.0
300 mM Potassium chloride
300 mM Imidazole

Elution Buffer B (For purification with EDTA)
50 mM Potassium phosphate buffer pH 8.0
300 mM Potassium chloride
100 mM EDTA

Storage Buffer
50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0

Separation Buffer
50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0
300 mM Sodium Chloride

Stacking Buffer (SDS-PAGE)
0.5 M Tris base
0.4% SDS
Adjust to pH 6.8

Resolving Buffer (SDS-PAGE)
0.5 M Tris base
0.4% SDS
Adjust to pH 8.8

Tank buffer (SDS-PAGE)
25 mM Tris-HCl
192 mM Glycine
0.1% w/v SDS

Sample Buffer (SDS-PAGE)
125 mM Tris-HCl, pH 6.8
4% SDS
20% w/v Glycerol
0.002% Bromophenol blue

Staining Buffer (SDS-PAGE)
30% v/v Methanol
12% w/v Trichloroacetic acid
0.01% w/v Coomassie Blue R
10% w/v Sulphosalicylic acid

Destain (SDS-PAGE)
7.5 % Acetic acid
5 % Methanol
APPENDIX II

SEQUENCING

Sequencing was carried out by the The Protein Nucleic Acid Chemistry Laboratory (PNACL), University of Leicester (Chapter 7, section 7.2.2).

**Figure A2.1.** Amino acid sequence of rhTDO in the vector pET28a. Highlighted in blue are the residues which differ from the human TDO sequence after PCR, the TDO/pET28a sequence has a C-terminus hexahistidyl tag and the second residue was mutated from S to A as it is part of the Ncol site which anneals to the vector pET28a.

**Figure A2.2.** Amino acid sequence of rhTDO in the vector pLEICSS5. Highlighted in blue are the residues which differ from the human TDO sequence after PCR, the TDO/pLEICSS5 sequence has a C-terminus TEV cleavage site followed by a hexahistidyl tag.
Figure A2.3. Amino acid sequence of the H76A variant of rhTDO. Highlighted in blue are the residues which differ from the human TDO sequence after PCR, the TDO/pLEICS5 sequence has a C-terminus TEV cleavage site followed by a hexa-histidyl tag and residue 76 was mutated from H to A.

Figure A2.4. Amino acid sequence of the H76AS variant of rhTDO. Highlighted in blue are the residues which differ from the human TDO sequence after PCR, the TDO/pLEICS5 sequence has a C-terminus TEV cleavage site followed by a hexa-histidyl tag and residue 76 was mutated from H to S.

Figure A2.5. Amino acid sequence of the F72A variant of rhTDO. Highlighted in blue are the residues which differ from the human TDO sequence after PCR, the TDO/pLEICS5 sequence has a C-terminus TEV cleavage site followed by a hexa-histidyl tag and residue 72 was mutated from F to A.
Figure A2.6. Amino acid sequence of the F140A variant of rhTDO. Highlighted in blue are the residues which differ from the human TDO sequence after PCR, the TDO/pLEICS5 sequence has a C-terminus TEV cleavage site followed by a hexa-histidyl tag and residue 140 was mutated from F to A.

Figure A2.7. Amino acid sequence of the F140Y variant of rhTDO. Highlighted in blue are the residues which differ from the human TDO sequence after PCR, the TDO/pLEICS5 sequence has a C-terminus TEV cleavage site followed by a hexa-histidyl tag and residue 140 was mutated from F to Y.

Figure A2.8. Amino acid sequence of the R144A variant of rhTDO. Highlighted in blue are the residues which differ from the human TDO sequence after PCR, the TDO/pLEICS5 sequence has a C-terminus TEV cleavage site followed by a hexa-histidyl tag and residue 144 was mutated from R to A.
Figure A2.9. Amino acid sequence of the R144K variant of rhTDO. Highlighted in blue are the residues which differ from the human TDO sequence after PCR, the TDO/pLEICS5 sequence has a C-terminus TEV cleavage site followed by a hexahistidyl tag and residue 144 was mutated from R to K.

| MSGCPFLGNFGYTFKKLPVEGSEEDKSQTGVNRAKGGLIYGNLHEKVLNDAQELQSETKGNKHDEHLFIITHQAYELWFKQILWELDPSVREIFQNGHVHRDERNMLKVSVRMRHSVILKLVLQFQSiLeTMTALDFNFKEYLSAPSGFQSLQFRLLLENKIGVLQNMVYPYNNRRHYDRDFKGEENELLKSEEQKTLELVEAVERLTPGLPHGUNFWGKLEKNITRGLEEFEFIRIQAKEESEEKEEQVAEFQKQKEVLFSFLSDEKKEHHHLSKGERRSLYRALQGALMIFYREEPFQVPFQQLTLSLMDIDSLMTKWRYNHVCMHRMLGSKAGTGSSGYHYLHERSTVSDRYKVFVDLNLSTYLYPRHWIPKMNPIHKFLYTAEYCDSSYFSSDEdENLYFQSLEHHHHH |

Figure A2.10. Amino acid sequence of rhIDO in the vector pET151/d TOPO. Highlighted in blue are the residues which differ from the human IDO sequence after PCR, the IDO/pET151/d TOPO sequence has a N-terminus start codon, a hexahistidyl tag, a V5 epitope followed by a TEV cleavage site.

| MHhhhhhhGkiPnPllGLDstenLyFQGipFtMAHAMenSWTISKEYHIDEEvGFALPNPEqSLDPFYNDWmFiAKHLPDLIESGQLRVEREKLNMLSIDHLDHSQRLARLVLGcITMAYWCGKGHGDRVKvpRNIAVPQcLSKkLELPILLvYADCVLANKKDKPNKtLYENMDvLFsF RDgcSkGFfLVSSLLVEIAAASAISKvPtvFkAMqMQERDTLLKALLEIASLEKALQVFhQIHD HvnPKAFFSVLRtLYSGWGNPOLSGDLvYEGFwEPKFEFAGggSAQSSVFQCFVDLlgQqTagGghaaQFQDMRryMPhAHRNtolCLESNSPSVREFVLSKDAGLREAYDACVKalvslR SYHLQIVTKYtILPASQPKENKTSEDPklKEAkTGtGTGTrmLFlkTrVrStTEKSlLKeg |
APPENDIX III

PEPTIDE MASS FINGERPRINT RESULTS

Peptide mass fingerprint was carried out by the The Protein Nucleic Acid Chemistry Laboratory (PNACL), University of Leicester (Chapter 7, section 7.4.8).

Figure A3.1. Amino acid sequence of rhTDO in the vector pET28a. Highlighted in red are the peptides observed by MALDI-ToF after tryptic digest of rhTDO. In this experiment, 45 % of the total protein sequence was identified by mass spectrometry.

Figure A3.2. Amino acid sequence of rhTDO in the vector pLEIC5S. Highlighted in red are the peptides observed by MALDI-ToF after tryptic digest of rhTDO. In this experiment, 48 % of the total protein sequence was identified by mass spectrometry.
**Figure A3.3.** Amino acid sequence of the H76A variant of rhTDO. Highlighted in red are the peptides observed by MALDI-ToF after tryptic digest of rhTDO. In this experiment, 51% of the total protein sequence was identified by mass spectrometry.

**Figure A3.4.** Amino acid sequence of the H76S variant of rhTDO. Highlighted in red are the peptides observed by MALDI-ToF after tryptic digest of rhTDO. In this experiment, 31% of the total protein sequence was identified by mass spectrometry.

**Figure A3.5.** Amino acid sequence of the F72A variant of rhTDO. Highlighted in red are the peptides observed by MALDI-ToF after tryptic digest of rhTDO. In this experiment, 57% of the total protein sequence was identified by mass spectrometry.
**Peptide Mass Fingerprint Results**

**Figure A3.6.** Amino acid sequence of the F140A variant of rhTDO. Highlighted in red are the peptides observed by MALDI-ToF after tryptic digest of rhTDO. In this experiment, 60% of the total protein sequence was identified by mass spectrometry.

**Figure A3.7.** Amino acid sequence of the F140Y variant of rhTDO. Highlighted in red are the peptides observed by MALDI-ToF after tryptic digest of rhTDO. In this experiment, 54% of the total protein sequence was identified by mass spectrometry.

**Figure A3.8.** Amino acid sequence of the R144A variant of rhTDO. Highlighted in red are the peptides observed by MALDI-ToF after tryptic digest of rhTDO. In this experiment, 18% of the total protein sequence was identified by mass spectrometry.
Figure A3.9. Amino acid sequence of the R144K variant of rhTDO. Highlighted in red are the peptides observed by MALDI-ToF after tryptic digest of rhTDO. In this experiment, 49 % of the total protein sequence was identified by mass spectrometry.

Figure A3.10. Amino acid sequence of rhIDO in the vector pET151/d TOPO. Highlighted in red are the peptides observed by MALDI-ToF after tryptic digest of rhTDO. In this experiment, 35 % of the total protein sequence was identified by mass spectrometry.
APPENDIX IV

ABSORPTION COEFFICIENTS

Table A4.1. Absorption coefficients calculated using the pyridine hemochromagen method (Chapter 7, section 7.5.3).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enzyme</th>
<th>$\epsilon_{\lambda}$ (mM$^{-1}$cm$^{-1}$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rhTDO</td>
<td>$\epsilon_{408} = 196$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rhIDO</td>
<td>$\epsilon_{404} = 158$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H76A</td>
<td>$\epsilon_{410} = 132$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H76S</td>
<td>$\epsilon_{407} = 105$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F140A</td>
<td>$\epsilon_{410} = 166$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F140Y</td>
<td>$\epsilon_{407} = 154$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F72A</td>
<td>$\epsilon_{412} = 124$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R144A</td>
<td>$\epsilon_{412} = 117$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R144K</td>
<td>$\epsilon_{407} = 165$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## APPENDIX V

### CRYSTAL SCREEN FORMULATIONS

#### A5.1 Emerald Biosystems Wizard I & II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crystallant</th>
<th>Buffer (0.1 M)</th>
<th>Salt (0.2 M)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>20% (w/v) PEG-8K</td>
<td>CHES pH 9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>10% (v/v) 2-propanol</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>15% (v/v) ethanol</td>
<td>CHES pH 9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>35% (v/v) 2-methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>30% (v/v) PEG-400</td>
<td>CAPS pH 10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>20% (w/v) PEG-3K</td>
<td>Citrate pH 5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>10% (w/v) PEG-8K</td>
<td>MES pH 6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2.0 M (NH₄)₂SO₄</td>
<td>Citrate pH 5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1.0 M (NH₄)₂HPO₄</td>
<td>Acetate pH 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20% (w/v) PEG-2000 MME</td>
<td>Tris pH 7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>20% (v/v) 1,4-butanediol</td>
<td>MES pH 6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>20% (w/v) PEG-1K</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1.26 M (NH₄)₂SO₄</td>
<td>Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1.0 M sodium Citrate</td>
<td>Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>10% (w/v) PEG-3K</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>2.5 M NaCl</td>
<td>Na/K Phosphate pH 6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>30% (w/v) PEG-8K</td>
<td>Acetate pH 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>1.0 M K/Na tartrate</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>20% (w/v) PEG-1K</td>
<td>Tris pH 7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.4 M NaH₂PO₄/1.6 M K₂HPO₄</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>20% (w/v) PEG-8K</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>10% (v/v) 2-propanol</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>15% (v/v) ethanol</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>35% (v/v) 2-methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
<td>Tris pH 7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>30% (v/v) PEG-400</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>10% (w/v) PEG-3K</td>
<td>CHES pH 9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>1.2 M NaH₂PO₄/0.8 M K₂HPO₄</td>
<td>CAPS pH 10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>20% (w/v) PEG-3K</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>10% (w/v) PEG-8K</td>
<td>CHES pH 9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>1.26 M (NH₄)₂SO₄</td>
<td>Acetate pH 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>20% (w/v) PEG-8K</td>
<td>Phosphate-Citrate pH 4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>10% (w/v) PEG-3K</td>
<td>Na/K Phosphate pH 6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>2.0 M (NH₄)₂SO₄</td>
<td>CAPS pH 10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>1.0 M (NH₄)₂HPO₄</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>20% (v/v) 1,4-butanediol</td>
<td>Acetate pH 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>1.0 M sodium Citrate</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>2.5 M NaCl</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>1.0 M K/Na tartrate</td>
<td>CHES pH 9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>20% (w/v) PEG-1K</td>
<td>Phosphate-Citrate pH 4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>10% (v/v) 2-propanol</td>
<td>MES pH 6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>30% (w/v) PEG-3K</td>
<td>CHES pH 9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>15% (v/v) ethanol</td>
<td>Tris pH 7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>35% (v/v) 2-methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
<td>Na/K Phosphate pH 6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>30% (v/v) PEG-400</td>
<td>Acetate pH 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>20% (w/v) PEG-3K</td>
<td>Acetate pH 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>10% (w/v) PEG-8K</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>1.26 M (NH$_4$)$_2$SO$_4$</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>20% (w/v) PEG-1K</td>
<td>Acetate pH 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>10% (w/v) PEG-3K</td>
<td>Acetate pH 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>35% (v/v) 2-methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
<td>MES pH 6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>20% (w/v) PEG-8K</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>2.0 M (NH$_4$)$_2$SO$_4$</td>
<td>Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>20% (v/v) 1,4-butanediol</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>10% (v/v) 2-propanol</td>
<td>Phosphate-Citrate pH 4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>30% (w/v) PEG-3K</td>
<td>Tris pH 7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>10% (w/v) PEG-8K</td>
<td>Na/K Phosphate pH 6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>2.0 M (NH$_4$)$_2$SO$_4$</td>
<td>Phosphate-Citrate pH 4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>1.0 M (NH$_4$)$_2$HPO$_4$</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>10% (v/v) 2-propanol</td>
<td>Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>30% (v/v) PEG-400</td>
<td>Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>15% (v/v) ethanol</td>
<td>Citrate pH 5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>20% (w/v) PEG-1K</td>
<td>Na/K Phosphate pH 6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>1.26 M (NH$_4$)$_2$SO$_4$</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>1.0 M sodium Citrate</td>
<td>CHES pH 9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>2.5 M NaCl</td>
<td>Tris pH 7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>20% (w/v) PEG-3K</td>
<td>Tris pH 7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>1.6 M NaH$_2$PO$_4$/0.4 M K$_2$HPO$_4$</td>
<td>Phosphate-Citrate pH 4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>15% (v/v) ethanol</td>
<td>MES pH 6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>35% (v/v) 2-methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
<td>Acetate pH 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>10% (v/v) 2-propanol</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>15% (v/v) ethanol</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>30% (v/v) PEG-8K</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>35% (v/v) 2-methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>30% (v/v) PEG-400</td>
<td>CHES pH 9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>10% (w/v) PEG-3K</td>
<td>Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>20% (w/v) PEG-8K</td>
<td>MES pH 6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>1.26 M (NH$_4$)$_2$SO$_4$</td>
<td>CHES pH 9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>20% (v/v) 1,4-butanediol</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>1.0 M sodium Citrate</td>
<td>Tris pH 7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>20% (w/v) PEG-1K</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>1.0 M (NH$_4$)$_2$HPO$_4$</td>
<td>Citrate pH 5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>10% (w/v) PEG-8K</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>0.8 M NaH$_2$PO$_4$/1.2 M K$_2$HPO$_4$</td>
<td>Acetate pH 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>10% (w/v) PEG-3K</td>
<td>Phosphate-Citrate pH 4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>1.0 M K/Na tartrate</td>
<td>Tris pH 7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>2.5 M NaCl</td>
<td>Acetate pH 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>20% (w/v) PEG-8K</td>
<td>CAPS pH 10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystallant</td>
<td>Buffer (0.1 M)</td>
<td>Additive(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 40% (v/v) 2-methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
<td>Phosphate-Citrate pH 4.2</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 40% (v/v) ethylene glycol</td>
<td>Acetate pH 4.5</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 50% (v/v) PEG-200</td>
<td>Citrate pH 5.5</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 40% (v/v) PEG-300</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
<td>0.2 M NaCl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 40% (v/v) PEG-400</td>
<td>Citrate pH 5.5</td>
<td>0.2 M MgCl₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 40% (v/v) PEG-600</td>
<td>Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
<td>0.2 M Ca(OAc)₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 40% (v/v) ethanol</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
<td>0.05 M MgCl₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 35% (v/v) 2-ethoxyethanol</td>
<td>Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 35% (v/v) 2-propanol</td>
<td>Phosphate-Citrate pH 4.2</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 45% (v/v) glycerol</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 35% (v/v) 2-methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
<td>0.2 M (NH₄)₂SO₄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 50% (v/v) ethylene glycol</td>
<td>Acetate pH 4.5</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 30% (v/v) PEG-200</td>
<td>MES pH 6.0</td>
<td>5% (w/v) PEG-1K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 20% (v/v) PEG-300</td>
<td>Phosphate-Citrate pH 4.2</td>
<td>0.2 M (NH₄)₂SO₄, 10% (v/v) glycerol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 50% (v/v) PEG-400</td>
<td>CHES pH 9.5</td>
<td>0.2 M NaCl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 30% (v/v) PEG-600</td>
<td>MES pH 6.0</td>
<td>5% (w/v) PEG-1K, 10% (v/v) glycerol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 40% (v/v) 1, 2-propanediol</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 35% (v/v) 2-ethoxyethanol</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
<td>0.05 M Ca(OAc)₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 35% (v/v) 2-propanol</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 30% (v/v) 1,2-propanediol</td>
<td>Citrate pH 5.5</td>
<td>20% (v/v) 2-methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 40% (v/v) 1,2-propanediol</td>
<td>Acetate pH 4.5</td>
<td>0.05 M Ca(OAc)₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 40% (v/v) ethylene glycol</td>
<td>Na/K Phosphate pH 6.2</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 40% (v/v) 2-methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
<td>Tris pH 7.0</td>
<td>0.2 M (NH₄)₂SO₄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 40% (v/v) PEG-400</td>
<td>Na/K Phosphate pH 6.2</td>
<td>0.2 M NaCl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 30% (v/v) PEG-200</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
<td>0.2 M (NH₄)₂HPO₄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 40% (v/v) PEG-300</td>
<td>CHES pH 9.5</td>
<td>0.2 M NaCl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 30% (v/v) PEG-400</td>
<td>CAPS pH 10.5</td>
<td>0.5 M (NH₄)₂SO₄, 10% (v/v) glycerol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 30% (v/v) PEG-600</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
<td>0.05 M Li₂SO₄, 10% (v/v) glycerol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 40% (v/v) PEG-300</td>
<td>CHES pH 9.5</td>
<td>0.2 M sodium Citrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 35% (v/v) 2-ethoxyethanol</td>
<td>Citrate pH 5.5</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 35% (v/v) 2-propanol</td>
<td>Citrate pH 5.5</td>
<td>5% (w/v) PEG-1K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 40% (v/v) 1,2-propanediol</td>
<td>CHES pH 9.5</td>
<td>0.2 M sodium Citrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Component(s)</td>
<td>pH Buffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>25% (v/v) 1, 2-propanediol</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>40% (v/v) 2-methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>40% (v/v) ethylene glycol</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>50% (v/v) PEG-200</td>
<td>Tris pH 7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>40% (v/v) PEG-300</td>
<td>Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>40% (v/v) PEG-400</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>40% (v/v) PEG-600</td>
<td>Phosphate-Citrate pH 4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>40% (v/v) ethanol</td>
<td>Phosphate-Citrate pH 4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>25% (v/v) 1, 2-propanediol</td>
<td>Tris pH 7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>40% (v/v) ethylene glycol</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>50% (v/v) ethylene glycol</td>
<td>Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>50% (v/v) PEG-200</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>20% (v/v) PEG-300</td>
<td>MES pH 6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>40% (v/v) PEG-400</td>
<td>Acetate pH 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>40% (v/v) PEG-600</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>40% (v/v) 2-methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
<td>Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>50% (v/v) PEG-200</td>
<td>CHES pH 9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>40% (v/v) ethylene glycol</td>
<td>Phosphate-Citrate pH 4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>40% (v/v) PEG-400</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>40% (v/v) PEG-300</td>
<td>Tris pH 7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>40% (v/v) PEG-600</td>
<td>Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>30% (v/v) PEG-600</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>40% (v/v) PEG-600</td>
<td>Tris pH 7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>35% (v/v) 2-ethoxyethanol</td>
<td>Na/K Phosphate pH 6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>35% (v/v) 2-propanol</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>40% (v/v) 1,2-propanediol</td>
<td>Acetate pH 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>25% (v/v) 1, 2-propanediol</td>
<td>Na/K Phosphate pH 6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>40% (v/v) 1,2-propanediol</td>
<td>Citrate pH 5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>35% (v/v) 2-methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
<td>Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>40% (v/v) ethylene glycol</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>50% (v/v) PEG-200</td>
<td>Na/K Phosphate pH 6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>20% (v/v) PEG-300</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>50% (v/v) PEG-400</td>
<td>MES pH 6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>40% (v/v) PEG-300</td>
<td>Phosphate-Citrate pH 4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>40% (v/v) PEG-600</td>
<td>Acetate pH 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>50% (v/v) ethylene glycol</td>
<td>Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>35% (v/v) 2-ethoxyethanol</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>35% (v/v) 2-propanol</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>30% (v/v) 1,2-propanediol</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>25% (v/v) 1, 2-propanediol</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>40% (v/v) 2-methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
<td>CAPS pH 10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>40% (v/v) ethylene glycol</td>
<td>MES pH 6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>50% (v/v) PEG-200</td>
<td>Tris pH 7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>40% (v/v) PEG-300</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>30% (v/v) PEG-400</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystallant</td>
<td>Buffer (0.1 M)</td>
<td>Salt (0.2 M) unless stated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 30% v/v (+/-)-2-Methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
<td>Sodium Acetate Tris-HCl pH 4.6</td>
<td>0.02 M CaCl₂ dihydrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 0.4 M Potassium Sodium tartrate tetrahydrate</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 0.4 M Ammonium Phosphate monobasic</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 2.0 M (NH₄)₂SO₄</td>
<td>TRIS hydrochloride pH 8.5</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 30% v/v (+/-)-2-Methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
<td>HEPES Sodium pH 7.5</td>
<td>Sodium Citrate Tris-HCl dihydrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 30% w/v PEG 4K</td>
<td>TRIS hydrochloride pH 8.5</td>
<td>MgCl₂ hexahydrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 1.4 M Sodium Acetate Trihydrate</td>
<td>Sodium Cacodylate Tris-HCl pH 6.5</td>
<td>Sodium Citrate Tris-HCl dihydrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 30% v/v 2-Propanol</td>
<td>Sodium Cacodylate Tris-HCl pH 6.5</td>
<td>Ammonium Acetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 30% w/v PEG 4K</td>
<td>Sodium Citrate Tris-HCl dehydrate pH 5.6</td>
<td>Ammonium Acetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 30% w/v PEG 4K</td>
<td>Sodium Acetate Tris-HCl pH 4.6</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 1.0 M Ammonium Phosphate monobasic</td>
<td>Sodium Citrate Tris-HCl dehydrate pH 5.6</td>
<td>MgCl₂ hexahydrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 30% v/v 2-Propanol</td>
<td>HEPES Sodium pH 7.5</td>
<td>Sodium Citrate Tris-HCl dihydrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 30% v/v PEG 400</td>
<td>TRIS hydrochloride pH 8.5</td>
<td>CaCl₂ dihydrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 28% v/v PEG 400</td>
<td>HEPES Sodium pH 7.5</td>
<td>(NH₄)₂SO₄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>pH Values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>1.5 M Li$_2$SO$_4$ monohydrate</td>
<td>HEPES Sodium pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>30% w/v PEG 4K</td>
<td>TRIS hydrochloride pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>20% w/v PEG 8K</td>
<td>Sodium Cacodylate Trihydrate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>30% v/v 2-Propanol</td>
<td>TRIS hydrochloride pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>25% w/v PEG 4K</td>
<td>Sodium Cacodylate Trihydrate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>30% v/v (+/-)-2-Methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
<td>TRIS hydrochloride pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>30% w/v PEG 4K</td>
<td>HEPES Sodium pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>30% v/v PEG 400</td>
<td>Sodium Acetate Trihydrate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>20% v/v 2-Propanol</td>
<td>Sodium Citrate Tribasic dehydrate pH 5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>1.0 M Sodium Acetate Trihydrate</td>
<td>HEPES Sodium pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>30% v/v (+/-)-2-Methyl-2,4-pentanediol</td>
<td>Sodium Citrate Tribasic dehydrate pH 5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>20% v/v 2-Propanol</td>
<td>Sodium Cacodylate Trihydrate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>30% w/v PEG 8K</td>
<td>Sodium Acetate Trihydrate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>0.8 M Potassium Sodium tartrate tetrahydrate</td>
<td>HEPES Sodium pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>30% w/v PEG 8K</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>30% w/v PEG 4K</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>2.0 M (NH$_4$)$_2$SO$_4$</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>4.0 M Sodium formate</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>2.0 M Sodium formate</td>
<td>Sodium Acetate Trihydrate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>0.8 M Sodium Phosphate monobasic monohydrate, 0.8 M Potassium Phosphate monobasic</td>
<td>HEPES Sodium pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>8% w/v PEG 8K</td>
<td>TRIS hydrochloride pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>8% w/v PEG 4K</td>
<td>Sodium Cacodylate Trihydrate pH 4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>1.4 M Sodium Citrate Tribasic dehydrate</td>
<td>HEPES Sodium pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>2% v/v PEG 400, 2.0 M (NH$_4$)$_2$SO$_4$</td>
<td>HEPES Sodium pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>20% v/v 2-Propanol, 20% w/v PEG 4K</td>
<td>Sodium Citrate Tribasic dehydrate pH 5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>10% v/v 2-Propanol, 20% w/v PEG 4K</td>
<td>HEPES Sodium pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>20% w/v PEG 8K</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>30% w/v PEG 1,500</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>0.2 M Magnesium formate dihydrate</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>18% w/v PEG 8K</td>
<td>Sodium Cacodylate Trihydrate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>18% w/v PEG 8K</td>
<td>Sodium Cacodylate Trihydrate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>2.0 M (NH$_4$)$_2$SO$_4$</td>
<td>Sodium Acetate Trihydrate pH 4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>2.0 M Ammonium Phosphate monobasic</td>
<td>TRIS hydrochloride pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>2% w/v PEG 8K</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>15% w/v PEG 8K</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## A5.4 Molecular Dimensions JCSG Screen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crystallant</th>
<th>Buffer (0.1 M) unless stated</th>
<th>Salt (0.2 M) unless stated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1 50 % v/v PEG 400</td>
<td>Sodium Acetate pH 4.5</td>
<td>Li$_2$SO$_4$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2 20 % w/v PEG 3K</td>
<td>Citrate pH 5.5</td>
<td>di-Ammonium hydrogen Citrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3 20 % w/v PEG 3350</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>0.02 M CaCl$_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A4 30 % v/v MPD</td>
<td>Sodium Acetate pH 4.6</td>
<td>Magnesium formate Li$_2$SO$_4$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A5 20 % w/v PEG 3350</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Ammonium formate Ammonium chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A6 20 % w/v PEG 1K</td>
<td>Phosphate, Citrate pH 4.2</td>
<td>Potassium formate Ammonium dihydrogen Phosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A7 20 % w/v PEG 8K</td>
<td>CHES pH 9.5</td>
<td>Sodium nitrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A8 20 % w/v PEG 3350</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Sodium thiocyanate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A9 20 % w/v PEG 3350</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A10 20 % w/v PEG 3350</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A11 50 % v/v MPD</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A12 20 % w/v PEG 3350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1 0.8 M (NH$_4$)$_2$SO$_4$</td>
<td>Sodium Citrate pH 4.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2 20 % w/v PEG 3350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3 20 % w/v PEG 6K</td>
<td>Bicine pH 9.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4 10 % w/v PEG 8K, 8 % v/v Ethylene glycol</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B5 40 % v/v MPD, 5 % w/v PEG 8K</td>
<td>Sodium Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B6 40 % v/v Ethanol, 5 % w/v PEG 1K</td>
<td>Phosphate, Citrate pH 4.2</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B7 8 % w/v PEG 4K</td>
<td>Sodium Acetate pH 4.6</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B8 10 % w/v PEG 8K</td>
<td>Tris pH 7</td>
<td>MgCl$_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B9 20 % w/v PEG 6K</td>
<td>Sodium Citrate pH 5.0</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B10 50 % v/v PEG 200</td>
<td>Sodium Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
<td>MgCl$_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B11 1.6 M Tri-Sodium Citrate pH 6.5</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B12 20 % w/v PEG 3350</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Tri-Potassium Citrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1 20 % w/v PEG 8K</td>
<td>Phosphate, Citrate pH 4.2</td>
<td>NaCl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2 20 % w/v PEG 6K</td>
<td>Na Citrate pH 4.0</td>
<td>1 M Lithium chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C3 20 % w/v PEG 3350</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Ammonium nitrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C4 10 % w/v PEG 6K</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.0</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C5 0.8 M Sodium dihydrogen Phosphate</td>
<td>Sodium HEPES pH 7.5</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C6 0.8 M Potassium dihydrogen Phosphate</td>
<td>Phosphate, Citrate pH 4.2</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C7 40 % v/v PEG 300</td>
<td>Sodium Acetate pH 4.5</td>
<td>Zn(OAc)$_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C8 10 % w/v PEG 3K</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C9 20 % v/v Ethanol</td>
<td>Sodium Phosphate, Potassium Phosphate pH 6.2</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C10 25 % v/v 1,2-propanediol</td>
<td>Bicine pH 9.5</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C11 10 % v/v Glycerol</td>
<td>Sodium Acetate pH 4.6</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C12 10 % w/v PEG 20K, 2 % v/v Dioxane</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D1 2M (NH$_4$)$_2$SO$_4$</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2 10 % w/v PEG 1K, 10 % w/v PEG 8K</td>
<td>Sodium HEPES pH 7.5</td>
<td>MgCl$_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Formulation Details</td>
<td>Buffer Components</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3</td>
<td>24 % w/v PEG 1.5K, 20 % v/v Glycerol</td>
<td>Sodium Phosphate, Potassium Phosphate pH 6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D4</td>
<td>30 % v/v PEG 400</td>
<td>Sodium Acetate pH 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D5</td>
<td>50 % v/v PEG 200</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D6</td>
<td>30 % w/v PEG 8K</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D7</td>
<td>70 % v/v MPD</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D8</td>
<td>20 % w/v PEG 8K</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D9</td>
<td>40 % v/v PEG 400</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D10</td>
<td>40 % v/v MPD</td>
<td>Sodium Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D11</td>
<td>25.5 % w/v PEG 4K, 15 % v/v Glycerol</td>
<td>Sodium Acetate pH 4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D12</td>
<td>40 % v/v PEG 300</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1</td>
<td>14 % v/v 2-propanol, 30 % v/v Glycerol</td>
<td>Sodium Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E2</td>
<td>16 % w/v PEG 8K, 20 % v/v Glycerol</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3</td>
<td>1 M Tri-Sodium Citrate</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E4</td>
<td>2 M (NH4)2SO4</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E5</td>
<td>10 % v/v 2-propanol</td>
<td>CAPS pH 10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E6</td>
<td>1.26 M (NH4)2SO4</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E7</td>
<td>40 % v/v MPD</td>
<td>Sodium Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E8</td>
<td>20 % w/v PEG 3K</td>
<td>Sodium Acetate pH 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E9</td>
<td>10 % v/v 2-propanol</td>
<td>MES pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E10</td>
<td>1 M di-Ammonium hydrogen Phosphate</td>
<td>Bicine pH 9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E11</td>
<td>1.6 M Magnesium sulfate</td>
<td>0.08 M Sodium Cacodylate pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E12</td>
<td>10 % w/v PEG 6K</td>
<td>Imidazole pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>14.4 % w/v PEG 8K, 20 % v/v glycerol</td>
<td>MES pH 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>10 % w/v PEG 8K</td>
<td>Sodium Citrate pH 5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>30 % v/v Jeffamine M-600</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>3.2 M (NH4)2SO4</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>20 % v/v MPD</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F6</td>
<td>20 % v/v Jeffamine M-600</td>
<td>Bicine pH 9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7</td>
<td>50 % v/v Ethylene glycol pH 7</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F8</td>
<td>10 % v/v MPD pH 7</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F9</td>
<td>0.8 M Succinic acid pH 7</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F10</td>
<td>2.1 M DL-Malic acid</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F11</td>
<td>2.4 M Sodium malonate</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F12</td>
<td>0.5 % v/v Jeffamine ED-2001</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G1</td>
<td>1 % w/v PEG 2K MME</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G2</td>
<td>30 % v/v Jeffamine M-600</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G3</td>
<td>30 % v/v Jeffamine ED-2001</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G4</td>
<td>22 % w/v Polyacrylic acid 5100 Sodium salt</td>
<td>Tris pH 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G5</td>
<td>20 % w/v Polyvinylpyrrolidone K15</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G6</td>
<td>20 % w/v PEG 2K MME pH 7</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G7</td>
<td>12 % w/v PEG 3350 pH 7</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G8</td>
<td>20 % w/v PEG 3350 pH 7</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G9</td>
<td>15 % w/v PEG 3350</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G10</td>
<td>20 % w/v PEG 3350</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>thiocyanate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G11</td>
<td>30 % w/v PEG 2K MME</td>
<td>Bis Tris pH 5.5</td>
<td>0.15 M Potassium bromide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G12</td>
<td>30 % w/v PEG 2K MME</td>
<td>Bis Tris pH 5.5</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1</td>
<td>2 M (NH₄)₂SO₄</td>
<td>Bis Tris pH 5.5</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2</td>
<td>3 M NaCl</td>
<td>Bis Tris pH 5.5</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H3</td>
<td>0.3 M Magnesium formate</td>
<td>Bis Tris pH 5.5</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H4</td>
<td>1 % w/v PEG 3350</td>
<td>Bis Tris pH 5.5</td>
<td>CaCl₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H5</td>
<td>25 % w/v PEG 3350</td>
<td>Bis Tris pH 5.5</td>
<td>Ammonium Acetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H6</td>
<td>45 % v/v MPD</td>
<td>Bis Tris pH 5.5</td>
<td>0.1 M Ammonium Acetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7</td>
<td>45 % v/v MPD</td>
<td>Bis Tris pH 5.5</td>
<td>(NH₄)₂SO₄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H8</td>
<td>17 % w/v PEG 10K</td>
<td>Bis Tris pH 5.5</td>
<td>NaCl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H9</td>
<td>25 % w/v PEG 3350</td>
<td>Bis Tris pH 5.5</td>
<td>Li₂SO₄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H10</td>
<td>25 % w/v PEG 3350</td>
<td>Bis Tris pH 5.5</td>
<td>Ammonium Acetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H11</td>
<td>25 % w/v PEG 3350</td>
<td>Bis Tris pH 5.5</td>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H12</td>
<td>25 % w/v PEG 3350</td>
<td>HEPES pH 7.5</td>
<td>Ammonium Acetate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A6.1 Redox Potentiometry

The reduction potential of the Fe$^{3+}$/Fe$^{2+}$ couple for wild type TDO and the TDO variants were analysed using two dyes, nile blue chloride, $E^\circ = -116$ mV (Figure A6.1A) and methylene blue, $E^\circ = -11$ mV (Figure A6.1B) as they both fall within the range of the reduction potentials for these enzymes (Chapter 7, section 7.5.9).

**Figure A6.1.** Spectral changes observed during determination of Fe$^{3+}$/Fe$^{2+}$ reduction potential for F140Y and H76S variants of TDO with the dyes (A) Nile Blue Chloride (B) Methylene blue respectively. For clarity, only certain spectra are shown; arrows indicate the direction of absorption change during the reductive titration.
Figure A6.2 Redox Potentiometry for H76S, F72A, F140A, F140Y, R144A and R144K variants of TDO in the absence of substrate (●), in the presence of 3 mM L-tryptophan (●) or 1 methyl-L-tryptophan (●). (A) Nernst plots for H76S -119 mV -113 mV -100 mV. (B) Nernst plot of F72A -140 mV -139 mV. (C) Nernst plots for F140A -129 mV -116 mV. (D) Nernst plots for F140Y -156 mV -129 mV. (E) Nernst plots for R144A -133 mV -112 mV. (F) Nernst plots for R144K -143 mV -116 mV. Reaction conditions: 100 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, 25.0 °C.
A 6.2 L-Tryptophan Binding

![UV-visible spectra of ferric TDO variant enzyme](image)

Figure A6.3 UV-visible spectra of ferric TDO variant enzyme (black) and in the presence of tryptophan (red) (A) H76A, (B) H76S, (C) F140A, (D) F72A, (E) R144A, (F) R144K. Absorbance values in the visible region have been multiplied by a factor of 5. Conditions: 50 mM Tris, pH 8.0.
A6.3 EPR

Figure A6.4 X-band EPR spectra of five rhTDO variants, (A) H76S, (B) F72A, (C) F140A, (D) F140Y and (E) R144K in the absence (Black) and presence (Blue) of 3 mM L-Tryptophan, which are similar to H76A spectra in Chapter 3. Spectra are adjusted to account for differences in receiver gain. Conditions: 11 K, 2.0 mW microwave power, frequency 9.51 GHz, modulation amplitude 1 mT.